

**OREGON DEPARTMENT OF
AGRICULTURE
RETAIL FOOD CODE**

2026

OAR 603-025-0030



**OREGON
DEPARTMENT OF
AGRICULTURE**

**OREGON DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE
FOOD SAFETY PROGRAM**

**635 Capitol St. NE
Salem, OR 97301**

Amended 2026

Preface

Rule provisions address four areas: personnel (Chapter 2), food (Chapter 3), equipment/facilities/supplies (Chapters 4, 5, 6, 7), and compliance and enforcement (Chapter 8).

The structural nomenclature of the document is as follows:

Chapter	9
Part	9-1
Subpart	9-101
Section (§)	9-101.11
Paragraph (¶)	9-101.11(A)
Subparagraph	9-101.11(A)(1)

Rule provisions are either for citing and debiting on an inspection report or they are not. Those not intended for citing/debiting are identified by the digits following the decimal point in the numbering system. These “nondebitable” provisions fall into two categories, those that end with two digits after the decimal point and the last digit is a zero, e.g., §1-201.10; and those that end with three digits after the decimal point and the last 2 digits are zeros, e.g., §8-805.100

The Food Code presents requirements by principle rather than by subject. For example, equipment requirements are presented under headings such as Materials, Design and Construction, Numbers and Capacities, Location and Installation, and Maintenance and Operation rather than by refrigerators, sinks, and thermometers. In this way, provisions need be stated only once rather than repeated for each piece of equipment. Where there are special requirements for certain equipment, the requirement is delineated under the approximate principle (e.g., Design and Construction) and listed separately in the index.

Portions of some sections are written in *italics*. These provisions are not requirements but are provided to convey relevant information about specific exceptions and alternative means for compliance. Italics are pursuant to a preceding provision that states a requirement, to which the italics offer an exception or another possibility.

Italicized sections usually involve the words “except for”, “may”, “need not” or “does not apply.”

Requirements contained in the Food Code are presented as being in one of three categories of importance: PRIORITY ITEM (i.e., a provision in this Code whose application contributes directly to the elimination, prevention or reduction to an acceptable level, hazards associated with foodborne illness or injury and there is no other provision that more directly controls the hazard); PRIORITY FOUNDATION (i.e., a provision in this Code whose application supports facilities or enables one or more PRIORITY ITEMS); and, CORE ITEM (i.e., a provision in this Code that is not designated as a PRIORITY ITEM or a PRIORITY FOUNDATION ITEM and that is usually related to general

sanitation, operational controls, sanitation standard operating procedures (SSOPs), facilities or structures, equipment design, or general maintenance. A “P” or “Pf” designation after a paragraph or subparagraph indicates that the provision within that section is a PRIORITY ITEM or PRIORITY FOUNDATION ITEM. Any unmarked provisions within a section are CORE ITEMS.

The following conventions are used in the Food Code. “Shall” means that the act is imperative, i.e. “shall” constitutes a command. “May not” means absolute prohibition. “May” is permissive and means the act is allowed. The term “means” is followed by a declared fact.

Defined words and terms are “small caps” in the text of the Food Code chapters to alert the reader to the fact that there is a specific meaning assigned to those words and terms and that the meaning of a provision is to be interpreted in the defined context. A concerted effort was also made to place in “small caps” all forms and combinations of those defined words and terms that were intended to carry the weight of the definition.

Table of Contents

Chapter 1: Purpose and Definitions	1
1-101.10 Food Code	1
1-102.10 Food Safety, Illness Prevention, and Honest Presentation	1
1-103.10 Statement	1
1-201.10 Statement of Application and Listing of Terms	1
Chapter 2: Management and Personnel	25
2-101.11 Assignment	25
2-102.11 Demonstration	25
2-102.12 Certified Food Protection Manager	27
2-102.20 Food Protection Manager Certification	27
2-103.11 Person in Charge	28
2-201.11 Responsibility Of Permit Holder, Person in Charge, and Conditional Employees	29
2-201.12 Exclusions and Restrictions	30
2-201.13 Removal, Adjustment, or Retention of Exclusions and Restrictions	30
2-301.11 Clean Condition	31
2-301.12 Cleaning Procedure	31
2-301.14 When to Wash	32
2-301.15 Where to Wash	32
2-301.16 Hand Antiseptics	32
2-302.11 Maintenance	33
2-303.11 Prohibition	33
2-304.11 Clean Condition	34
2-401.11 Eating, Drinking, or Using Tobacco	34
2-401.12 Discharges from the Eyes, Nose, and Mouth	34
2-401.13 Use of Bandages, Finger Cots, or Finger Stalls	34
2-402.11 Effectiveness	34
2-403.11 Handling Prohibition	35
2-501.11 Clean-up of Vomiting and Diarrheal Events	35
Chapter 3: Food	36
3-101.11 Safe, Unadulterated, and Honestly Presented	36
3-201.11 Compliance with Food Law	36
3-201.12 Food in a Hermetically Sealed Container	39
3-201.13 Fluid Milk and Milk Products	39
3-201.14 Fish	39
3-201.15 Molluscan Shellfish	39
3-201.16 Wild Mushrooms	39
3-201.17 Game Animals	40
3-201.18 Outdoor Cooking and Beverage Dispensing Operations	41
3-202.11 Temperature	42
3-202.12 Additives	43
3-202.13 Eggs	43
3-202.14 Eggs and Milk Products, Pasteurized	43
3-202.15 Package Integrity	43
3-202.16 Ice	43

Contents

3-202.17	Shellstock, Condition.....	44
3-202.18	Molluscan Shellfish, Packaging and Identification.....	44
3-202.110	Juice Treated.....	44
3-203.11	Molluscan Shellfish, Original Container.....	44
3-203.12	Shellstock, Maintaining Identification.....	45
3-301.11	Preventing Contamination from Hands.....	46
3-301.12	Preventing Contamination when Tasting.....	48
3-302.11	Packaged and Unpackaged Food - Separation, Packaging, and Segregation.....	48
3-302.12	Food Storage Containers, Identified with Common Name of Food.....	49
3-302.13	Pasteurized Eggs, Substitute for Raw Eggs for Certain Recipes.....	49
3-302.14	Protection from Unapproved Additives.....	49
3-302.15	Washing Fruits and Vegetables.....	49
3-303.11	Ice Used as Exterior Coolant, Prohibited as Ingredient.....	50
3-303.12	Storage or Display of Food in Contact with Water or Ice.....	50
3-304.11	Food Contact with Equipment and Utensils.....	50
3-304.12	In-Use Utensils, Between-Use Storage.....	50
3-304.13	Linens and Napkins, Use Limitation.....	51
3-304.14	Wiping Cloths, Use Limitation.....	51
3-304.15	Gloves, Use Limitation.....	52
3-304.16	Using Clean Tableware for Second Portions and Refills.....	52
3-304.17	Refilling Returnables.....	52
3-305.11	Food Storage.....	53
3-305.12	Food Storage, Prohibited Areas.....	54
3-305.13	Vended Time Temperature Control for Safety Food, Original Container.....	54
3-305.14	Food Preparation.....	54
3-306.11	Food Display.....	54
3-306.12	Condiments, Protection.....	54
3-306.13	Consumer Self-Service Operations.....	55
3-306.14	Returned Food and Reservice of Food.....	55
3-307.11	Miscellaneous Sources of Contamination.....	55
3-307.12	Protection from Contamination, Use of Private Vehicles for Food Deliveries.....	55
3-401.11	Raw Animal Foods.....	56
3-401.12	Microwave Cooking.....	58
3-401.13	Plant Food Cooking for Hot Holding.....	58
3-401.14	Non-Continuous Cooking of Raw Animal Foods.....	58
3-402.11	Parasite Destruction.....	59
3-402.12	Records, Creation and Retention.....	60
3-403.10	Preparation for Immediate Service.....	60
3-403.11	Reheating for Hot Holding.....	60
3-404.11	Treating Juice.....	61
3-501.11	Frozen Food.....	61
3-501.12	Time/Temperature Control for Safety Food, Slacking.....	62
3-501.13	Thawing.....	62
3-501.14	Cooling.....	62
3-501.15	Cooling Methods.....	63
3-501.16	Time/Temperature Control for Safety Food, Hot and Cold Holding.....	63

3-501.17	Ready-to-Eat, Time/Temperature Control for Safety Food, Date Marking.....	64
3-501.18	Ready-to-Eat, Time/Temperature Control for Safety Food, Disposition.....	65
3-501.19	Time as a Public Health Control.....	66
3-502.11	Variance Requirement.....	67
3-502.12	Reduced Oxygen Packaging Without a Variance, Criteria.....	68
3-601.11	Standards of Identity.....	71
3-601.12	Honestly Presented.....	71
3-602.11	Food Labels.....	71
3-602.12	Other Forms of Information.....	72
3-603.11	Consumption of Animal Foods that are Raw, Undercooked, or Not Otherwise Processed to Eliminate Pathogens.....	72
3-701.11	Discarding or Reconditioning Unsafe, Adulterated, or Contaminated Food.....	73
3-801.11	Pasteurized Foods, Prohibited Re-Service, and Prohibited Food.....	73
Chapter 4: Equipment, Utensils, and Linens.....		76
4-101.11	Characteristics.....	76
4-101.12	Cast Iron, Use Limitation.....	76
4-101.13	Lead, Use Limitation.....	77
4-101.14	Copper, Use Limitation.....	77
4-101.15	Galvanized Metal, Use Limitation.....	77
4-101.16	Sponges, Use Limitation.....	77
4-101.17	Wood, Use Limitation.....	77
4-101.18	Nonstick Coatings, Use Limitation.....	78
4-101.19	Nonfood-Contact Surfaces.....	78
4-102.11	Characteristics.....	78
4-201.11	Equipment and Utensils.....	79
4-201.12	Food Temperature Measuring Devices.....	79
4-202.11	Food-Contact Surfaces.....	79
4-202.12	CIP Equipment.....	79
4-202.13	“V” Threads, Use Limitation.....	80
4-202.14	Hot Oil Filtering Equipment.....	80
4-202.15	Can Openers.....	80
4-202.16	Nonfood-Contact Surfaces.....	80
4-202.17	Kick Plates, Removable.....	80
4-202.18	Ventilation Hood Systems, Filters.....	80
4-203.11	Temperature Measuring Devices, Food.....	80
4-203.12	Temperature Measuring Devices, Ambient Air and Water.....	81
4-203.13	Pressure Measuring Devices, Mechanical Warewashing Equipment.....	81
4-204.11	Ventilation Hood Systems, Drip Prevention.....	81
4-204.12	Equipment Openings, Closures and Deflectors.....	81
4-204.13	Dispensing Equipment, Protection of Equipment and Food.....	81
4-204.14	Vending Machine, Vending Stage Closure.....	82
4-204.15	Bearings and Gear Boxes, Leakproof.....	82
4-204.16	Beverage Tubing, Separation.....	83
4-204.17	Ice Units, Separation of Drains.....	83
4-204.18	Condenser Unit, Separation.....	83
4-204.19	Can Openers on Vending Machines.....	83

4-204.110	Molluscan Shellfish Tanks.....	83
4-204.111	Vending Machines, Automatic Shutoff.....	83
4-204.112	Temperature Measuring Devices.....	84
4-204.113	Warewashing Machine, Data Plate Operating Specifications.....	84
4-204.114	Warewashing Machines, Internal Baffles.....	85
4-204.115	Warewashing Machines, Temperature Measuring Devices	85
4-204.116	Manual Warewashing Equipment, Heaters and Baskets.....	85
4-204.117	Warewashing Machines, Automatic Dispensing of Detergents and Sanitizers.	85
4-204.118	Warewashing Machines, Flow Pressure Device.....	85
4-204.119	Warewashing Sinks and Drainboards, Self-Draining.....	86
4-204.120	Equipment Compartments, Drainage.....	86
4-204.121	Vending Machines, Liquid Waste Products.....	86
4-204.122	Case Lot Handling Apparatuses, Moveability.....	86
4-204.123	Vending Machine Doors and Openings.....	86
4-205.10	Food Equipment, Certification and Classification.....	87
4-301.11	Cooling, Heating, and Holding Capacities.....	87
4-301.12	Manual Warewashing, Sink Compartment Requirements.....	87
4-301.13	Drainboards.....	88
4-301.14	Ventilation Hood Systems, Adequacy.....	89
4-301.15	Clothes Washers and Dryers.....	89
4-302.11	Utensils, Consumer Self-Service.....	89
4-302.12	Food Temperature Measuring Devices.....	89
4-302.13	Temperature Measuring Devices, Manual and Mechanical Warewashing.....	89
4-302.14	Sanitizing Solutions, Testing Devices.....	89
4-401.11	Equipment, Clothes Washers and Dryers, and Storage Cabinets, Contamination Prevention.....	90
4-402.11	Fixed Equipment, Spacing or Sealing.....	90
4-402.12	Fixed Equipment, Elevation or Sealing.....	91
4-501.11	Good Repair and Proper Adjustment.....	91
4-501.12	Cutting Surfaces.....	91
4-501.13	Microwave Ovens.....	91
4-501.14	Warewashing Equipment, Cleaning Frequency.....	92
4-501.15	Warewashing Machines, Manufacturers' Operating Instructions.....	92
4-501.16	Warewashing Sinks, Use Limitation.....	92
4-501.17	Warewashing Equipment, Cleaning Agents.....	92
4-501.18	Warewashing Equipment, Clean Solutions.....	92
4-501.19	Manual Warewashing Equipment, Wash Solution Temperature.....	92
4-501.110	Mechanical Warewashing Equipment, Wash Solution Temperature.....	93
4-501.111	Manual Warewashing Equipment, Hot Water Sanitization Temperatures.....	93
4-501.112	Mechanical Warewashing Equipment, Hot Water Sanitization Temperatures.....	93
4-501.113	Mechanical Warewashing Equipment, Sanitization Pressure.....	93
4-501.114	Manual and Mechanical Warewashing Equipment, Chemical Sanitization - Temperature, pH, Concentration, and Hardness.....	93
4-501.115	Manual Warewashing Equipment, Chemical Sanitization Using Detergent-Sanitizers.....	95
4-501.116	Warewashing Equipment, Determining Chemical Sanitizer Concentration.....	95
4-502.11	Good Repair and Calibration.....	95
4-502.12	Single-Service and Single-Use Articles, Required Use.....	95

4-502.13	Single-Service and Single-Use Articles, Use Limitation	95
4-502.14	Shells, Use Limitation.	96
4-601.11	Equipment, Food-Contact Surfaces, Nonfood-Contact Surfaces, and Utensils.	96
4-602.11	Equipment Food-Contact Surfaces and Utensils.....	97
4-602.12	Cooking and Baking Equipment.....	98
4-602.13	Nonfood-Contact Surfaces.....	99
4-603.11	Dry Cleaning.....	99
4-603.12	Precleaning.....	99
4-603.13	Loading of Soiled Items, Warewashing Machines.....	99
4-603.14	Wet Cleaning.....	99
4-603.15	Washing, Procedures for Alternative Manual Warewashing Equipment.....	99
4-603.16	Rinsing Procedures.....	100
4-701.10	Food-Contact Surfaces and Utensils.....	101
4-702.11	Before Use After Cleaning.....	101
4-703.11	Hot Water and Chemical.....	101
4-801.11	Clean Linens.....	101
4-802.11	Specifications.....	102
4-803.11	Storage of Soiled Linens.....	102
4-803.12	Mechanical Washing.....	102
4-803.13	Use of Laundry Facilities.....	102
4-901.11	Equipment and Utensils, Air-Drying Required.....	103
4-901.12	Wiping Cloths, Air-Drying Locations.....	103
4-902.11	Food-Contact Surfaces.....	103
4-902.12	Equipment.....	103
4-903.11	Equipment, Utensils, Linens, and Single-Service and Single-Use Articles.....	103
4-903.12	Prohibitions.....	104
4-904.11	Kitchenware and Tableware.....	104
4-904.12	Soiled and Clean Tableware.....	104
4-904.13	Preset Tableware.....	104
Chapter 5: Water, Plumbing, and Waste.....		106
5-101.11	Approved System.....	106
5-101.12	System Flushing and Disinfection.....	106
5-101.13	Bottled Drinking Water.....	106
5-102.11	Standards.....	106
5-102.12	Nondrinking Water.....	107
5-102.13	Sampling.....	107
5-102.14	Sample Report.....	107
5-103.11	Capacity.....	107
5-103.12	Pressure.....	107
5-104.11	System.....	107
5-104.12	Alternative Water Supply.....	108
5-201.11	Approved.....	109
5-202.11	Approved System and Cleanable Fixtures.....	109
5-202.12	Handwashing Facility, Installation.....	109
5-202.13	Backflow Prevention, Air Gap.....	109
5-202.14	Backflow Prevention Device, Design Standard.....	109

5-202.15	Conditioning Device, Design.....	110
5-203.11	Handwashing Sinks.....	110
5-203.12	Toilets and Urinals.....	110
5-203.13	Service Sink.....	111
5-203.14	Backflow Prevention Device, When Required.....	111
5-203.15	Backflow Prevention Device, Carbonator.....	111
5-204.11	Handwashing Sinks.....	111
5-204.12	Backflow Prevention Device, Location.....	111
5-204.13	Conditioning Device, Location.....	111
5-205.11	Using a Handwashing Sink.....	112
5-205.12	Prohibiting a Cross Connection.....	112
5-205.13	Scheduling Inspection and Service for a Water System Device.....	112
5-205.14	Water Reservoir of Fogging Devices, Cleaning.....	112
5-205.15	System Maintained in Good Repair.....	112
5-301.11	Approved.....	113
5-302.11	Enclosed System, Sloped to Drain.....	113
5-302.12	Inspection and Cleaning Port, Protected and Secured.....	113
5-302.13	“V” Type Threads, Use Limitation.....	113
5-302.14	Tank Vent, Protected.....	113
5-302.15	Inlet and Outlet, Sloped to Drain.....	114
5-302.16	Hose, Construction and Identification.....	114
5-303.11	Filter, Compressed Air.....	114
5-303.12	Protective Cover or Device.....	114
5-303.13	Mobile Food Establishment Tank Inlet.....	114
5-304.11	System Flushing and Disinfection.....	114
5-304.12	Using a Pump and Hoses, Backflow Prevention.....	114
5-304.13	Protecting Inlet, Outlet, and Hose Fitting.....	115
5-304.14	Tank, Pump, and Hoses, Dedication.....	115
5-304.15	Water Tank Cleaning.....	115
5-305.11	Water System Requirements.....	115
5-401.11	Capacity and Drainage.....	116
5-402.10	Establishment Drainage System.....	116
5-402.11	Backflow Prevention.....	116
5-402.12	Grease Trap.....	116
5-402.13	Conveying Sewage.....	116
5-402.14	Removing Mobile Food Establishment Wastes.....	117
5-402.15	Flushing a Waste Retention Tank.....	117
5-403.11	Approved Sewage Disposal System.....	117
5-403.12	Other Liquid Wastes and Rainwater.....	117
5-501.10	Indoor Storage Area.....	117
5-501.11	Outdoor Storage Surface.....	117
5-501.12	Outdoor Enclosure.....	118
5-501.13	Receptacles.....	118
5-501.14	Receptacles in Vending Machines.....	118
5-501.15	Outside Receptacles.....	118
5-501.16	Storage Areas, Rooms, and Receptacles, Capacity and Availability.....	118

5-501.17	Toilet Room Receptacle, Covered.	118
5-501.18	Cleaning Implements and Supplies.....	118
5-501.19	Storage Areas, Redeeming Machines, Receptacles and Waste Handling Units, Location.....	119
5-501.110	Storing Refuse, Recyclables, and Returnables.....	119
5-501.111	Areas, Enclosures, and Receptacles, Good Repair.	119
5-501.112	Outside Storage Prohibitions.	119
5-501.113	Covering Receptacles.....	119
5-501.114	Using Drain Plugs.....	120
5-501.115	Maintaining Refuse Areas and Enclosures.....	120
5-501.116	Cleaning Receptacles.....	120
5-502.11	Frequency.....	120
5-502.12	Receptacles or Vehicles.....	120
5-503.11	Community or Individual Facility.....	120
Chapter 6: Physical Facilities		121
6-101.11	Surface Characteristics	121
6-102.11	Surface Characteristics.....	121
6-201.11	Floors, Walls, and Ceilings.....	122
6-201.12	Floors, Walls, and Ceilings, Utility Lines.....	122
6-201.13	Floor and Wall Junctures, Coved, and Enclosed or Sealed.....	122
6-201.14	Floor Carpeting, Restrictions and Installation.....	122
6-201.15	Floor Covering, Mats and Duckboards.....	123
6-201.16	Wall and Ceiling Coverings and Coatings.....	123
6-201.17	Walls and Ceilings, Attachments.....	123
6-201.18	Walls and Ceilings, Studs, Joists, and Rafters.....	123
6-202.11	Light Bulbs, Protective Shielding.....	123
6-202.12	Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning System Vents.....	123
6-202.13	Insect Control Devices, Design and Installation.....	124
6-202.14	Toilet Rooms, Enclosed.....	124
6-202.15	Outer Openings, Protected.....	124
6-202.16	Exterior Walls and Roofs, Protective Barrier.....	125
6-202.17	Outdoor Food Vending Areas, Overhead Protection.....	125
6-202.18	Outdoor Servicing Areas, Overhead Protection.....	125
6-202.19	Outdoor Walking and Driving Surfaces, Graded to Drain.....	125
6-202.110	Outdoor Refuse Areas, Drainage.....	125
6-202.111	Private Homes and Living or Sleeping Quarters, Use Prohibition.....	125
6-202.112	Living or Sleeping Quarters, Separation.....	125
6-301.10	Minimum Number.....	126
6-301.11	Handwashing Cleanser, Availability.....	126
6-301.12	Hand Drying Provision.....	126
6-301.13	Handwashing Aids and Devices, Use Restrictions.....	126
6-301.14	Handwashing Signage.....	126
6-301.20	Disposable Towels, Waste Receptacle.....	127
6-302.10	Minimum Number.....	127
6-302.11	Toilet Tissue, Availability.....	127
6-303.11	Intensity.....	127
6-304.11	Mechanical.....	127

6-305.11	Designation.....	127
6-306.10	Availability.....	127
6-401.10	Conveniently Located.....	128
6-402.11	Convenience and Accessibility.....	128
6-403.11	Designated Areas.....	129
6-404.11	Segregation and Location.....	129
6-405.10	Receptacles, Waste Handling Units, and Designated Storage Areas.....	129
6-501.11	Repairing.....	129
6-501.12	Cleaning, Frequency and Restrictions.....	129
6-501.13	Cleaning Floors, Dustless Methods.....	129
6-501.14	Cleaning Ventilation Systems, Nuisance and Discharge Prohibition.....	130
6-501.15	Cleaning Maintenance Tools, Preventing Contamination.....	130
6-501.16	Drying Mops.....	130
6-501.17	Absorbent Materials on Floors, Use Limitation.....	130
6-501.18	Cleaning of Plumbing Fixtures.....	130
6-501.19	Closing Toilet Room Doors.....	130
6-501.110	Using Dressing Rooms and Lockers.....	130
6-501.111	Controlling Pests.....	131
6-501.112	Removing Dead or Trapped Birds, Insects, Rodents, and Other Pests.....	131
6-501.113	Storing Maintenance Tools.....	131
6-501.114	Maintaining Premises, Unnecessary Items and Litter.....	131
6-501.115	Prohibiting Animals.....	131
Chapter 7: Poisonous or Toxic Materials.....		134
7-101.11	Identifying Information, Prominence.....	134
7-102.11	Common Name.....	134
7-201.11	Separation.....	134
7-202.11	Restriction.....	135
7-202.12	Conditions of Use.....	135
7-203.11	Poisonous or Toxic Material Containers.....	135
7-204.11	Sanitizers, Criteria.....	136
7-204.12	Chemicals for Washing, Treatment, Storage and Processing Fruits and Vegetables, Criteria.....	136
7-204.13	Boiler Water Additives, Criteria.....	136
7-204.14	Drying Agents, Criteria.....	136
7-205.11	Incidental Food Contact, Criteria.....	137
7-206.11	Restricted Use Pesticides, Criteria.....	137
7-206.12	Rodent Bait Stations.....	137
7-206.13	Tracking Powders, Pest Control and Monitoring.....	137
7-207.11	Restriction and Storage.....	137
7-207.12	Refrigerated Medicines, Storage.....	137
7-208.11	Storage.....	138
7-209.11	Storage.....	138
7-301.11	Separation.....	138
Chapter 8: Compliance and Enforcement.....		139
8-101.10	Public Health Protection.....	139
8-102.10	Preventing Health Hazards, Provision for Conditions Not Addressed.....	139
8-103.10	Modifications and Waivers.....	140

8-103.11	Documentation of Proposed Variance and Justification.	140
8-103.12	Conformance with Approved Procedures.	140
8-201.11	When Plans Are Required.	141
8-201.12	Contents of the Plans and Specifications.	141
8-201.13	When a HACCP Plan is Required.	142
8-201.14	Contents of a HACCP Plan.	142
8-202.10	Trade Secrets.	143
8-203.10	Preoperational Inspections.	143
8-301.11	Prerequisite for Operation.	143
8-302.12	Form of Submission.	144
8-302.13	Qualifications and Responsibilities of Applicants.	144
8-302.14	Contents of the Application.	144
8-303.10	New, Converted, or Remodeled Establishments.	145
8-303.20	Existing Establishments, Permit Renewal, and Change of Ownership.	145
8-303.30	Denial of Application for Permit, Notice.	145
8-304.10	Responsibilities of the Regulatory Authority.	146
8-304.11	Responsibilities of the Permit Holder.	146
8-304.20	Permit Transfer.	147
8-401.10	Establishing Inspection Interval.	147
8-402.10	Competency of Inspectors.	147
8-402.11	Allowed at Reasonable Times after Due Notice.	148
8-402.20	Refusal, Notification of Right to Access, and Final Request for Access.	148
8-402.30	Refusal, Reporting.	148
8-403.10	Documenting Information and Observations.	148
8-403.20	Specifying Time Frame for Corrections.	149
8-403.30	Issuing Report and Obtaining Acknowledgment of Receipt.	149
8-403.40	Refusal to Sign Acknowledgment.	149
8-403.50	Public Information.	149
8-404.11	Ceasing Operations and Reporting.	150
8-404.12	Resumption of Operations.	150
8-405.11	Timely Correction.	150
8-405.20	Verification and Documentation of Correction.	150
8-501.10	Obtaining Information: Personal History of Illness, Medical Examination, and Specimen Analysis.	151
8-501.20	Restriction or Exclusion of Food Employee, or Summary Suspension of Permit.	151
8-501.30	Restriction or Exclusion Order: Warning or Hearing Not Required, Information Required in Order.	151
Index		153

Chapter 1: Purpose and Definitions	
Parts	
1-1	Title, Intent, Scope
1-2	Definitions

1-1 Title, Intent, Scope	
Subparts	
1-101	Title
1-102	Intent
1-103	Scope

1-101.10 Food Code.

These provisions shall be known as the Retail Food Code, hereinafter referred to as “this CODE.”

1-102.10 Food Safety, Illness Prevention, and Honest Presentation.

The purpose of this code is to safeguard public health and provide to CONSUMERS FOOD that is safe, UNADULTERATED, and honestly presented.

1-103.10 Statement.

This code establishes definitions; sets standards for management and personnel, FOOD protection, and EQUIPMENT and facilities, water supply, SEWAGE disposal, provides for FOOD ESTABLISHMENT plan review, and EMPLOYEE RESTRICTION to safeguard public health and provide CONSUMERS FOOD that is safe, UNADULTERATED, and honestly presented.

1-2 Definitions	
Subpart	
1-201	Applicability and Terms Defined

1-201.10 Statement of Application and Listing of Terms.

(A) The following definitions apply in the interpretation and application of this CODE.

(B) Terms Defined. As used in this CODE, each of the terms listed in ¶1-201.10(B) shall have the meaning stated below.

(1) Accredited Program.

- (a) “**Accredited Program**” means a FOOD protection manager certification program that has been evaluated and listed by an accrediting agency as conforming to national standards for organizations that certify individuals.

- (b) **“Accredited Program”** refers to the certification process and is a designation based upon an independent evaluation of factors such as the sponsor’s mission; organizational structure; staff resources; revenue sources; policies; public information regarding program scope, eligibility requirements, re-certification, discipline and grievance procedures; and test development and administration.
 - (c) **“Accredited Program”** *does not refer to training functions or educational programs.*
- (2) **Additive.**
 - (a) **“Food Additive”** has the meaning stated in ORS 616.215(11).
 - (b) **“Color Additive”** has the meaning stated in ORS 616.215(3).
- (3) **“Adulterated”** has the meaning given that term in ORS 616.235 (When food deemed adulterated).
- (4) **“Approved”** means acceptable to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY based on a determination of conformity with principles, practices, and generally recognized standards that protect public health.
- (5) **“Assembly”** means the act of putting together FOODS that do not require further PREPARATION. This includes but is not limited to placing a hot dog on a bun, or placing beans, lettuce, and cheese on a tortilla.
- (6) **Asymptomatic.**
 - (a) **“Asymptomatic”** means without obvious symptoms; not showing or producing indications of a disease or other medical condition, such as an individual infected with a pathogen but not exhibiting or producing any signs or symptoms of vomiting, diarrhea, or jaundice.
 - (b) **“Asymptomatic”** includes not showing symptoms because symptoms have resolved or subsided, or because symptoms never manifested.
- (7) **“Authority”** means the Oregon Health Authority.
- (8) **“A_w”** means water activity which is a measure of the free moisture in a FOOD, is the quotient of the water vapor pressure of the substance divided by the vapor pressure of pure water at the same temperature and is indicated by the symbol A_w.
- (9) **“Balut”** means an embryo inside a fertile EGG that has been incubated for a period sufficient for the embryo to reach a specific stage of development after which it is removed from incubation before hatching.
- (10) **“Base of Operation”** means the LICENSED restaurant, COMMISSARY or WAREHOUSE that services a mobile unit or vending operation.
- (11) **“Benevolent Meal Site”** means:
 - (a) A periodic FOOD service operation run by a benevolent organization that provides FOOD to the needy or indigent without charge; and
 - (b) The meal service does not operate from a permanent kitchen facility.
- (12) **“Beverage”** means a liquid for drinking, including water.

- (13) **“Bottled Drinking Water”** means water that is SEALED in bottles, PACKAGES, or other containers and offered for sale for human consumption, including bottled mineral water.
- (14) **“Casing”** means a tubular container for sausage products made of either natural or artificial (synthetic) material.
- (15) **“Catering”** means the PREPARATION of FOOD in an APPROVED FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and the transportation of the FOOD for service and consumption at some other site for a private event.
- (16) **“Certification Number”** means a unique identification number issued by the SHELLFISH CONTROL AUTHORITY to each DEALER for each location. Each CERTIFICATION NUMBER shall consist to a one-to-five-digit Arabic number preceded by the two letter State abbreviation and followed by a two-letter abbreviation for the type of activity or activities the DEALER is qualified to perform in accordance with this provision of the National Shellfish Sanitation Program, as referenced in 603-100-0010, using the terms in the following tables.

Table A. Certifications

Acronym	Term
SP	Shucker Packer
RP	Repacker
SS	SHELLSTOCK Shipper
RS	Reshipper
DP	Depuration

Table B. Permits

Acronym	Term
PHP	Post-Harvest Processing
AQ	Aquaculture
WS	Wet Storage

- (17) **CIP.**
- (a) **“CIP”** means cleaned in place by the circulation or flowing by mechanical means through a piping system of a detergent solution, water rinse, and SANITIZING solution onto or over EQUIPMENT surfaces that require cleaning, such as the method used, in part, to clean and SANITIZE a frozen dessert machine.
- (b) **“CIP”** does not include the cleaning of EQUIPMENT such as band saws, slicers, or mixers that are subjected to in-place manual cleaning without the use of a CIP system.
- (18) **“Close”** means to summarily stop the operation of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT pursuant to ORS 616.740, 624.073 or 624.370.
- (19) **“Code”** shall have the same meaning as administrative rule.
- (20) **“Code of Federal Regulations” or “CFR”** means the compilation of the general and permanent rules published in the Federal Register by the executive departments and agencies of the federal government which:
- (a) Is published annually by the U.S. Government Printing Office; and
- (b) Contains FDA rules in 21 CFR, USDA rules in 7 CFR and 9 CFR, EPA rules in 40 CFR, and Wildlife and Fisheries rules in 50 CFR; and

- (c) Citations in this CODE to the CFR refer sequentially to the Title, Part, and Section numbers, such as 21 CFR 178.1010 refers to Title 21, Part 178, Section 1010.
- (d) Citations in this CODE to the CFR refer to the editions specified in OAR 603-025-0190. Citations not included in OAR 603-025-0190 refer to the edition adopted in the federal register in 2024.
- (21) **“Combination Food Service Establishment”** means any FOOD ESTABLISHMENT located within a single structure or at a single site, and which is engaged in activities subject to licensing or inspecting requirements of both the AUTHORITY and the DEPARTMENT, and the regulated activities are common to the same operator.
- (22) **“Commercial Warewashing Machine”** means a machine designed and manufactured specifically for use in a FOOD service establishment such as a restaurant and not for domestic or light-commercial purposes.
- (23) **“Commingle”** means the act of combining different lots of shellfish.
- (24) **Comminuted.**
 - (a) **“Comminuted”** means reduced in size by methods including chopping, flaking, grinding, or mincing.
 - (b) **“Comminuted”** includes FISH or MEAT products that are reduced in size and restructured or reformulated such as gefilte FISH, gyros, ground beef, and sausage; and a mixture of 2 or more types of MEAT that have been reduced in size and combined, such as sausages made from 2 or more MEATS.
- (25) **“Commissary”** means a COMMISSARY CATERING establishment, restaurant, or any other place in which, FOOD, BEVERAGE, ingredients, containers, or supplies are kept, handled, PACKAGED, PREPARED or stored, and from which VENDING MACHINES or mobile units are serviced. A LICENSED COMMISSARY may only be used for CATERING if LICENSED MOBILE FOOD UNITS or VENDING MACHINES are serviced by the establishment as specified in ORS 624.310.
- (26) **“Confection”** means candy or sweets, that are not TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROLLED FOR SAFETY FOODS.
- (27) **“Conditional Employee”** means a potential FOOD EMPLOYEE to whom a job offer is made, conditional on responses to subsequent medical questions or examinations designed to identify potential FOOD EMPLOYEES who may be suffering from a disease that can be transmitted through FOOD and done in compliance with Title 1 of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990.
- (28) **“Confirmed Disease Outbreak”** means a FOODBORNE DISEASE OUTBREAK in which laboratory analysis of appropriate specimens identifies a causative agent and epidemiological analysis implicates the FOOD as the source of the illness.
- (29) **“Consumer”** means a PERSON who is a member of the public, takes possession of FOOD, is not functioning in the capacity of an operator of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or FOOD PROCESSING PLANT, and does not offer the FOOD for resale.
- (30) **Core Item.**

- (a) **“Core Item”** means a provision in this CODE that is not designated as a PRIORITY ITEM or a PRIORITY FOUNDATION ITEM.
- (b) **“Core Item”** includes an item that usually relates to general sanitation, operational controls, sanitation standard operating procedures (SSOPs), facilities or structures, EQUIPMENT design, or general maintenance.
- (31) **“Corrosion-Resistant Material”** means a material that maintains acceptable surface cleanability characteristics under prolonged influence of the FOOD to be contacted, the normal use of cleaning compounds and SANITIZING solutions, and other conditions of the use environment.
- (32) **“Counter-Mounted Equipment”** means EQUIPMENT that is not portable and is designed to be mounted off the floor on a table, counter, or shelf.
- (33) **“Critical Control Point”** means a point or procedure in a specific FOOD system where loss of control may result in an unacceptable health RISK.
- (34) **“Critical Limit”** means the maximum or minimum value to which a physical, biological, or chemical parameter must be controlled at a CRITICAL CONTROL POINT to minimize the RISK that the identified FOOD safety HAZARD may occur.
- (35) **“Cut Leafy Greens”** means fresh leafy greens whose leaves have been cut, shredded, sliced, chopped, or torn. The term “leafy greens” includes iceberg lettuce, romaine lettuce, leaf lettuce, butter lettuce, baby leaf lettuce (i.e., immature lettuce or leafy greens), escarole, endive, spring mix, spinach, cabbage, kale, arugula and chard. The term “leafy greens” does not include herbs such as cilantro or parsley. The term “cut” does not mean removing and discarding exterior leaves.
- (36) **“Dealer”** means a PERSON who is authorized by a SHELLFISH CONTROL AUTHORITY for the activities of SHELLSTOCK shipper, shucker-packer, repacker, reshipper, or depuration processor of MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH according to the provisions of the National Shellfish Sanitation Program, as referenced in 603-100-0010.
- (37) **“Department”** means the Oregon Department of Agriculture.
- (38) **“Director”** means the DIRECTOR of the Oregon Health AUTHORITY or Oregon DEPARTMENT of Agriculture or a duly authorized representative.
- (39) **“Disclosure”** means a written statement that clearly identifies the animal-derived FOODS which are, or can be ordered, raw, undercooked, or without otherwise being processed to eliminate pathogens, or items that contain an ingredient that is raw, undercooked, or without otherwise being processed to eliminate pathogens.
- (40) **“Disinfection”** means the application of a substance, or mixture of substances, that destroys or irreversibly inactivates bacteria, fungi, and viruses, but not necessarily bacterial spores.
- (41) **Drinking Water.**
 - (a) **“Drinking Water”** means water that meets OAR 333-061 DRINKING WATER Regulations.
 - (b) **“Drinking Water”** is traditionally known as “potable water.”

- (c) **“Drinking Water”** includes the term “water” *except where the term used connotes that the water is not potable, such as “boiler water,” “mop water,” “rainwater,” “wastewater,” and “nondrinking” water.*
- (42) **“Dry Storage Area”** means a room or area designated for the storage of PACKAGED or containerized bulk FOOD that is not TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD and dry goods such as single-service items.
- (43) **Easily Cleanable.**
 - (a) **“Easily Cleanable”** means a characteristic of a surface that:
 - (i) Allows effective removal of soil by normal cleaning methods;
 - (ii) Is dependent on the material, design, construction, and installation of the surface; and
 - (iii) Varies with the likelihood of the surface’s role in introducing pathogenic or toxigenic agents or other contaminants into FOOD based on the surface’s APPROVED placement, purpose, and use.
 - (b) **“Easily Cleanable”** includes a tiered application of the criteria that qualify the surface as EASILY CLEANABLE as specified under Subparagraph (a) of this definition to different situations in which varying degrees of cleanability are required such as:
 - (i) The appropriateness of stainless steel for a FOOD PREPARATION surface as opposed to the lack of need for stainless steel to be used for floors or for tables used for CONSUMER dining; or
 - (ii) The need for a different degree of cleanability for a utilitarian attachment or accessory in the kitchen as opposed to a decorative attachment or accessory in the CONSUMER dining area.
- (44) **“Easily Movable”** means:
 - (a) Portable; mounted on casters, gliders, or rollers; or provided with a mechanical means to safely tilt a unit of EQUIPMENT for cleaning; and
 - (b) Having no utility connection, a utility connection that disconnects quickly, or a flexible utility connection line of sufficient length to allow the EQUIPMENT to be moved for cleaning of the EQUIPMENT and adjacent area.
- (45) **Egg.**
 - (a) **“Egg”** means the shell EGG of avian species such as chicken, duck, goose, guinea, quail, RATITES or turkey.
 - (b) **“Egg”** does not include:
 - (i) A BALUT;
 - (ii) The EGG of reptile species such as alligator; or
 - (iii) An EGG PRODUCT.

(46) **Egg Product.**

- (a) **“Egg Product”** means all, or a portion of, the contents found inside EGGS separated from the shell and pasteurized in a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT, with or without added ingredients, intended for human consumption, such as dried, frozen or liquid EGGS.
- (b) **“Egg Product”** *does not include FOOD which contains EGGS only in a relatively small proportion such as cake mixes.*

(47) **“Employee”** means the PERMIT HOLDER, PERSON IN CHARGE, PERSON having supervisory or management duties, PERSON on the payroll, family member, volunteer, PERSON performing work under contractual agreement, or other PERSON working in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.

(48) **“Enterohemorrhagic Escherichia Coli” (EHEC)** means E. coli which cause hemorrhagic colitis, meaning bleeding enterically or bleeding from the intestine. The term is typically used in association with E. coli that have the capacity to produce Shiga toxins and to cause attaching and effacing lesions in the intestine. EHEC is a subset of STEC, whose members produce additional virulence factors. Infections with EHEC may be ASYMPTOMATIC but are classically associated with bloody diarrhea (hemorrhagic colitis) and hemolytic uremic syndrome (HUS) or thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura (TTP). Examples of serotypes of EHEC include: E. coli O157:H7; E. coli O157:NM; E. coli O26:H11; E. coli O145:NM; E. coli O103:H2; or E. coli O111:NM. Also see SHIGA TOXIN-PRODUCING E. COLI.

(49) **“EPA”** means the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

(50) **Equipment.**

- (a) **“Equipment”** means an article that is used in the operation of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT such as a freezer, grinder, hood, ice maker, MEAT block, mixer, oven, reach-in refrigerator, scale, sink, slicer, stove, table, TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE for ambient air, VENDING MACHINE, or WAREWASHING machine.
- (b) **“Equipment”** *does not include apparatuses used for handling or storing large quantities of PACKAGED FOODS that are received from a supplier in a cased or overwrapped lot, such as hand trucks, forklifts, dollies, pallets, racks, and skids.*

(51) **“Exclude”** means to prevent a PERSON from working as an EMPLOYEE in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or entering a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT as an EMPLOYEE.

(52) **“FDA”** means the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

(53) **Fish.**

- (a) **“Fish”** means fresh or saltwater finfish, crustaceans and other forms of aquatic life (including alligator, frog, aquatic turtle, jellyfish, sea cucumber, and sea urchin and the roe of such animals) other than birds or mammals, and all mollusks, if such animal life is intended for human consumption.
- (b) **“Fish”** includes an edible human FOOD product derived in whole or in part from FISH, including FISH that have been processed in any manner.

- (54) **“Food”** means a raw, cooked, or processed edible substance, ice, BEVERAGE, or ingredient used or intended for use or for sale in whole or in part for human consumption, or chewing gum.
- (55) **“Foodborne Disease Outbreak”** means the occurrence of two or more cases of a similar illness resulting from the ingestion of a common FOOD.
- (56) **“Food-Contact Surface”** means:
- (a) A surface of EQUIPMENT or a UTENSIL with which FOOD normally comes into contact; or
 - (b) A surface of EQUIPMENT or a UTENSIL from which FOOD may drain, drip, or splash:
 - (i) Into a FOOD, or
 - (ii) Onto a surface normally in contact with FOOD.
- (57) **“Food Defense”** means the effort to protect FOOD from acts of intentional adulteration or tampering.
- (58) **“Food Employee”** means an individual working with UNPACKAGED FOOD, FOOD EQUIPMENT or UTENSILS, or FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES.
- (59) **Food Establishment.**
- (a) **“Food Establishment”** means:
 - (i) An operation that PREPARES, ASSEMBLES, PACKAGES, serves, stores, vends, or otherwise provides FOOD for human consumption; or
 - (ii) Any room, building, structure or place, used or intended for use, or operated for storing, preparing, compounding, manufacturing, processing, freezing, packaging, distributing, handling, salvaging or displaying FOOD; or
 - (iii) The ground upon which such place or business is operated or used and so much ground adjacent thereto as is also used in carrying on the business of the establishment. The AUTHORITY or DEPARTMENT may prescribe additional areas or places which, although they may not be contiguous or adjacent to the above area or establishment, may be included therein; or
 - (iv) VEHICLES, machinery, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, tools, fixtures, implements, and all other articles or items, used in operating or carrying on the business of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.
 - (b) **“Food Establishment”** regulated by the Oregon Health AUTHORITY includes but is not limited to:
 - (i) Bars, bed and breakfast facilities, cafeterias if open to the public, CATERED feeding locations, CATERERS, coffee shops, commissaries, conveyance used to transport people, hospitals if open to the public, hotels, microbreweries, motels, private clubs if open to the public, restaurants, satellite sites, senior citizen centers, snack bars, taverns, vending locations, WAREHOUSES (associated with a MOBILE FOOD UNIT), or similar FOOD facilities.

- (ii) An operation that is conducted in a MOBILE FOOD UNIT, TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS, or permanent facility or location; where consumption is on or off PREMISES; and regardless of whether there is a charge for the FOOD.
 - (iii) The PREMISES of a fraternal, social, or religious organization where FOOD is PREPARED for the public.
 - (iv) School FOOD service that is provided by a private PERSON, business, or organization; and that serves PERSONS other than enrolled students, invited guests or staff.
 - (v) That relinquishes possession of FOOD to a CONSUMER directly through a restaurant takeout order.
- (c) **“Food Establishment”** regulated by the Oregon DEPARTMENT of Agriculture includes but is not limited to:
- (i) An establishment that predominantly sells FOODS that are not for immediate consumption including but not limited to:
 - (I) Markets, food banks, WAREHOUSES (distribution), wineries, microbreweries or other food facilities;
 - (II) An establishment that sells items such as take and bake pizza, whole pies and cakes, loaves of bread, and pre-made dinners that must be cooked or reheated;
 - (III) An establishment that offers only prePACKAGED or bulk FOODS that are not TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY;
 - (ii) A produce stand that offers fresh fruits and vegetables;
 - (iii) A FOOD PROCESSING PLANT;
 - (iv) MOBILE FOOD UNITS that are operated by an Oregon DEPARTMENT of Agriculture LICENSED establishment and located on the property of the Oregon DEPARTMENT of Agriculture LICENSED establishment; or
 - (v) Outdoor cooking and BEVERAGE dispensing area operated on the property of an Oregon DEPARTMENT of Agriculture LICENSED establishment and operated by their EMPLOYEES.
- (d) **“Food Establishment”** does not include:
- (i) *A private home where FOOD is PREPARED or served for family and guests, and where the public is not invited.*
 - (ii) *A private home that receives CATERED or home-delivered FOOD.*
 - (iii) *An establishment or organization that PREPARES or sells the following FOOD items in individual sized portions for immediate consumption only and that are not offered for wholesale:*
 - (I) *Candy, candied apples and non-TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY CONFECTIONS;*
 - (II) *Commercially prePACKAGED ice cream and frozen desserts sold in individual servings;*

- (III) *Commercially pickled products, commercially processed jerky, nuts, nutmeats, popcorn, and prePACKAGED FOODS such as potato chips, pretzels, and crackers;*
 - (IV) *Unopened commercially bottled and canned non-TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY BEVERAGES to include alcoholic BEVERAGES;*
 - (V) *Coffee and tea, with non-TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD ingredients;*
 - (VI) *Non-TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY hot or cold BEVERAGES PREPARED from individually PACKAGED powdered mixes and commercially bottled water, not to include fresh squeezed JUICE;*
 - (VII) *Non-TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOODS or BEVERAGES provided by a non-FOOD service business or organization as a courtesy for no charge to customers; and*
 - (VIII) *Other FOOD items as determined by the AUTHORITY or the Oregon DEPARTMENT of Agriculture.*
- (iv) *An establishment or organization that PREPARES or sells only non-TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD items for immediate consumption at an event if:*
- (I) *FOOD EMPLOYEES do not contact exposed, READY-TO-EAT FOOD with their bare hands and use suitable UTENSILS such as deli tissue, spatulas, tongs, single-use gloves, or dispensing EQUIPMENT;*
 - (II) *A handwashing facility that complies with 5-203.11 is provided;*
 - (III) *A notice is posted in public view that states: "NOTICE: FOOD served at this location may not have been inspected by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY" or similar language that has been APPROVED by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY;*
 - (IV) *All ingredients, including water and ice, are from an APPROVED source and the product is produced using safe FOOD handling practices;*
 - (V) *The establishment vends raw citrus JUICES that are expressed at the event location and PREPARED and sold only for immediate consumption in individual servings. The establishment may add only non-TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY, commercially processed ingredients to the JUICE, not to include other fresh fruits or vegetables. If raw citrus JUICE is sold or served that has not been specifically processed to prevent, reduce, or eliminate the presence of pathogens, the following notice must be provided, "NOTICE: This product has not been pasteurized or processed". An establishment that vends raw JUICES other than raw citrus JUICE at an event must obtain a temporary restaurant LICENSE; and*
 - (VI) *An Exempt FOODS Agreement Form is completed and kept at the event location during all hours of operation;*
 - (VII) *The REGULATORY AUTHORITY may require a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT LICENSE if there are FOOD safety concerns associated with an exempt FOOD service operation.*

- (v) *Private VEHICLES used for home deliveries.*
- (vi) *PERSONAL CHEF who PREPARES FOOD for an individual or private party in a private home.*
- (vii) *Continental breakfast served by a traveler's accommodation LICENSED under ORS chapter 446 and that is limited to the following: individual or bulk dispensed containers of commercially PREPARED JUICES; commercially PREPARED non-TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY pastries; whole uncut fresh fruit with peel, and coffee and tea with TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY ingredients.*
- (viii) *A BEVERAGE dispensing unit, operating in conjunction with and on the same PREMISES as a facility with a LICENSED restaurant that vends BEVERAGES to customers participating in an activity at that FOOD ESTABLISHMENT. These BEVERAGE dispensing units cannot vend to members of the public that are not participating in an activity at the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT. Examples include BEVERAGE carts operating at stadiums, golf courses and hotel conferences. The BEVERAGES must be served in containers that are either single service articles or multi-use containers that are not refilled.*
- (ix) *School FOOD service that is provided by a state, county, or other governmental entity; or is providing FOOD to students, teachers, other school staff, and invited guests.*
- (x) *Any PERSON holding a "one-day, special retail beer or special retail wine LICENSE" for a private residence; or anyone who possesses a "temporary" LICENSE from the Oregon Liquor Control Commission who serves alcoholic BEVERAGES to the public but serves only FOODS exempted under 1-201.10(B) of the 2022 FDA FOOD CODE and uses SINGLE-SERVICE ARTICLES.*
- (xi) *A bed and breakfast facility with two or less rooms for rent on a daily basis.*
- (xii) *Home delivery of grocery orders.*
- (xiii) *Institutions that do not serve the public.*
- (xiv) *Retail Fruit and Vegetable Stands and similar outlets as specified in OAR 603-025-0030(2)(a)(b).*
- (xv) *A FOOD PROCESSING PLANT or bakery LICENSED by the Oregon DEPARTMENT of Agriculture that sells only prePACKAGED and labeled FOOD or bakery product at a farmer's market or temporary event.*
- (xvi) *A bakery LICENSED by the Oregon DEPARTMENT of Agriculture that sells NON-TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY bulk bakery products as defined in ORS 625.010(2) at a farmer's market or temporary event.*
- (xvii) *A FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that is located in a residential dwelling as specified in OAR 603-025-0320 and meets labeling requirements as specified in OAR 603-025-0325.*

- (60) **“Food Processing Plant”** means a commercial operation or a domestic kitchen LICENSED by the DEPARTMENT that manufactures, PACKAGES, labels, or stores FOOD for human consumption.
- (61) **Game animal.**
- (a) **“Game Animal”** means an animal, the products of which are FOOD, that is not classified as livestock, sheep, swine, goat, horse, mule, or other equine in 9 CFR 301.2 Definitions, or as POULTRY or FISH.
 - (b) **“Game Animal”** includes mammals such as reindeer, elk, deer, antelope, water buffalo, bison, rabbit, squirrel, opossum, raccoon, nutria, or muskrat, and nonaquatic reptiles such as land snakes.
 - (c) **“Game Animal”** does not include RATITES.
- (62) **“General Use Pesticide”** means a pesticide that is not classified for RESTRICTED use as specified in OAR 603-057-0205 Listing of RESTRICTED USE PESTICIDES.
- (63) **“Grade A Standards”** means the requirements of the United States Public Health Service/FDA “Grade A Pasteurized Milk Ordinance” as referenced in OAR 603-024-0211, with which certain fluid and dry milk and milk products comply.
- (64) **“HACCP Plan”** means a written document that delineates the formal procedures for following the HAZARD Analysis CRITICAL CONTROL POINT principles developed by The National Advisory Committee on Microbiological Criteria for FOODS.
- (65) **Handwashing sink.**
- (a) **“Handwashing Sink”** means a lavatory, a basin or vessel for washing, a wash basin, or a PLUMBING FIXTURE especially placed for use in personal hygiene and designed for the washing of hands.
 - (b) **“Handwashing Sink”** includes an automatic handwashing facility.
- (66) **“Hazard”** means a biological, chemical, or physical property that may cause an unacceptable CONSUMER health RISK.
- (67) **“Health Practitioner”** means a physician LICENSED to practice medicine, or if allowed by LAW, a nurse practitioner, physician assistant, or similar medical professional.
- (68) **“Hermetically Sealed Container”** means a container that is designed and intended to be secure against the entry of microorganisms and, in the case of low acid canned FOODS, to maintain the commercial sterility of its contents after processing.
- (69) **“Highly Susceptible Population”** means PERSONS who are more likely than other people in the general population to experience foodborne disease because they are:
- (a) Immunocompromised; preschool age children, or older adults; and
 - (b) Obtaining FOOD at a facility that provides services such as custodial care, health care, or assisted living, such as a child or adult day care center, kidney dialysis center, hospital or nursing home, or nutritional or socialization services such as a senior center.
- (70) **“Imminent Health Hazard”** means a significant threat or danger to health that is considered to exist when there is evidence sufficient to show that a product, practice,

circumstance, or event creates a situation that requires immediate correction or cessation of operation to prevent injury based on:

- (a) The number of potential injuries, and
 - (b) The nature, severity, and duration of the anticipated injury.
- (71) **“Injected”** means manipulating a MEAT to which a solution has been introduced into its interior by processes that are referred to as “INJECTING,” “pump marinating,” or “stitch pumping.”
- (72) **“In-Shell Products”** means non-living, processed shellfish with one or both shells present.
- (73) **“Intact Meat”** means a cut of whole muscle(s) MEAT that has not undergone comminution, mechanical tenderization, vacuum tumbling with solutions, reconstruction, cubing or pounding.
- (74) **“Integral”** means that all EQUIPMENT associated with a mobile unit must be rigidly and physically attached to the unit without RESTRICTING the mobility of the unit while in transit. This does not preclude the use of a barbecue unit in conjunction with a Class IV MOBILE FOOD UNIT.
- (75) **Juice.**
- (a) **“Juice”** means the aqueous liquid expressed or extracted from one or more fruits or vegetables, purées of the edible portions of one or more fruits or vegetables, or any concentrate of such liquid or purée.
 - (b) *“Juice” does not include, for purposes of HACCP, liquids, purees, or concentrates that are not used as BEVERAGES or ingredients of BEVERAGES.*
- (76) **“Kitchenware”** means FOOD PREPARATION and storage UTENSILS.
- (77) **“Law”** means applicable local, state, and federal statutes, regulations, and ordinances.
- (78) **“License”** means the same as PERMIT for the purposes of this rule.
- (79) **“License Holder”** means the same as PERMIT HOLDER for the purposes of this rule.
- (80) **“Linens”** means fabric items such as cloth hampers, cloth napkins, tablecloths, wiping cloths, and work garments including cloth gloves.
- (81) **Major Food Allergen.**
- (a) **“Major Food Allergen”** means:
 - (i) Milk, EGG, FISH (such as bass, flounder, or cod), crustacean shellfish (such as crab, lobster, or shrimp), tree nuts (such as almonds, pecans, or walnuts), wheat, peanuts, soybeans, and sesame; or
 - (ii) A FOOD ingredient that contains protein derived from a FOOD, as specified in Subparagraph (a)(i) of this definition.
 - (b) **“Major Food Allergen”** does not include:
 - (i) *Any highly refined oil derived from a FOOD specified in Subparagraph (a)(i) of this definition and any ingredient derived from such highly refined oil; or*

- (ii) *Any ingredient that is exempt under the petition or notification process specified in the Food Allergen Labeling and Consumer Protection Act of 2004 (Public Law 108-282).*
- (82) **“Meat”** means the flesh of animals used as FOOD including the dressed flesh of cattle, swine, sheep, or goats and other edible animals, *except FISH, POULTRY, and wild GAME ANIMALS as specified under Subparagraphs 3-201.17(A)(3), ORS 603.010 (7), ORS 619.010 (14) and (4).*
- (83) **“Mechanically Tenderized”** means manipulating MEAT by piercing with a set of needles, pins, blades, or any mechanical device, which breaks up muscle fiber and tough connective tissue, to increase tenderness. This includes INJECTION, scoring, and processes which may be referred to as “blade tenderizing,” “jaccarding,” “pinning,” or “needling”.
- (84) **“mg/L”** means milligrams per liter, which is the metric equivalent of parts per million (ppm).
- (85) **“Mobile Food Unit”** means any VEHICLE that is self-propelled or that can be pulled or pushed down a sidewalk, street, highway or waterway, on which FOOD is PREPARED, processed or converted or which is used in selling and dispensing FOOD to the ultimate CONSUMER. A MOBILE FOOD UNIT may not be used in lieu of a properly designed and constructed kitchen for a restaurant or other FOOD ESTABLISHMENT. Mobile units must sell or dispense FOOD directly from the point of sale on the unit to the ultimate CONSUMER. There are four types of mobile units:
 - (a) Class I. These MOBILE FOOD UNITS can serve only intact, PACKAGED FOODS and non-TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY BEVERAGES. No PREPARATION OR ASSEMBLY OF FOODS OR BEVERAGES may take place on the unit. non-TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY BEVERAGES must be provided from covered urns or dispenser heads only. No dispensed ice is allowed;
 - (b) Class II. These MOBILE FOOD UNITS may serve FOODS allowed under Class I and provide hot and hold. Holding display areas from which UNPACKAGED FOODS are displayed. Self-service by customers of UNPACKAGES FOODS is not allowed. PREPARATION, ASSEMBLY or cooking of FOODS is not allowed on the unit;
 - (c) Class III. These MOBILE FOOD UNITS may serve any FOOD item allowed under Class I and II MOBILE FOOD UNITS, and may cook, PREPARE and ASSEMBLE FOOD items on the unit. However, cooking of raw animal FOODS on the unit is not allowed;
 - (d) Class IV. These MOBILE FOOD UNITS may serve a full menu.
 - (e) Units LICENSED prior to July 1, 2026, are not required to meet this requirement.
- (86) **“Molluscan Shellfish”** means any edible species of fresh or frozen oysters, clams, mussels, and scallops or edible portions thereof, *except when the scallop product consists only of the shucked adductor muscle.* MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH includes SHELLSTOCK, SHUCKED SHELLFISH, and IN-SHELL PRODUCTS.

(87) Non-Continuous Cooking.

- (a) **“Non-Continuous Cooking”** means the cooking of FOOD in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT using a process in which the initial heating of the FOOD is intentionally halted so that it may be cooled and held for complete cooking at a later time prior to sale or service.
- (b) **“Non-Continuous Cooking”** *does not include cooking procedures that only involve temporarily interrupting or slowing an otherwise continuous cooking process.*

(88) “Outdoor Beverage Dispensing Operation” means an outdoor area on the PREMISES of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT where BEVERAGES are dispensed to CONSUMERS.

(89) “Outdoor Cooking Operation” means an outdoor area on the PREMISES of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT where FOOD is cooked for service to CONSUMERS.

(90) Packaged.

- (a) **“Packaged”** means bottled, canned, cartoned, securely bagged, or securely wrapped, whether PACKAGED in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT.
- (b) **“Packaged”** *does not include a wrapper, carry-out box, or other nondurable container used to containerize FOOD with the purpose of facilitating FOOD protection during service and receipt of the FOOD by the CONSUMER.*

(91) “Permit” means the document issued by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY that authorizes a PERSON to operate a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.

(92) “Permit Holder” means the entity that:

- (a) Is legally responsible for the operation of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT such as the owner, the owner’s agent, or other PERSON; and
- (b) Possesses a valid PERMIT to operate a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.

(93) “Person” means an association, a corporation, individual, partnership, other legal entity, government, or governmental subdivision or agency.

(94) “Person In Charge” means the individual present at a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT who is responsible for the operation at the time of inspection.

(95) Personal Care Items.

- (a) **“Personal Care Items”** means items or substances that may be poisonous, toxic or a source of contamination and are used to maintain or enhance a PERSON’S health, hygiene, or appearance.
- (b) **“Personal Care Items”** include items such as medicines; first aid supplies; and other items such as cosmetics, and toiletries such as toothpaste and mouthwash.

(96) “Personal Chef” means an individual that provides cooking services using only the home kitchen of the client and cooks only for the client and non-paying guests. A PERSONAL CHEF may purchase FOOD from an APPROVED source and may use their own EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and spices. A PERSONAL CHEF may not store or PREPARE FOOD in advance.

- (97) **“pH”** means the symbol for the negative logarithm of the hydrogen ion concentration, which is a measure of the degree of acidity or alkalinity of a solution. Values between 0 and 7 indicate acidity and values between 7 and 14 indicate alkalinity. The value for pure distilled water is 7, which is considered neutral.
- (98) **“Physical Facilities”** means the structure and interior surfaces of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT including accessories such as soap and towel dispensers and attachments such as light fixtures and heating or air conditioning system vents.
- (99) **“Plumbing Fixture”** means a receptacle or device that:
- (a) Is permanently or temporarily connected to the water distribution system of the PREMISES and demands a supply of water from the system; or
 - (b) Discharges of used water, waste materials, or SEWAGE directly or indirectly to the drainage system of the PREMISES.
- (100) **“Plumbing System”** means the water supply and distribution pipes; PLUMBING FIXTURES and traps; soil, waste, and vent pipes; sanitary and storm sewers and building drains, including their respective connections, devices, and appurtenances within the PREMISES; and water-treating EQUIPMENT.
- (101) **“Poisonous or Toxic Materials”** means substances that are not intended for ingestion and are included in 5 categories:
- (a) Cleaners, SANITIZERS, and disinfectants, which include cleaning and SANITIZING agents and agents such as caustics, acids, drying agents, polishes, and other chemicals;
 - (b) Pesticides, *except SANITIZERS and disinfectants*, which include substances such as insecticides and rodenticides;
 - (c) Substances necessary for the operation and maintenance of the establishment such as nonFOOD grade lubricants and PERSONAL CARE ITEMS that may be deleterious to health; and
 - (d) Substances that are not necessary for the operation and maintenance of the establishment and are on the PREMISES for retail sale, such as petroleum products and paints.
 - (e) RESTRICTED USE PESTICIDE means any pesticide or device that the DEPARTMENT has found and determined to be so injurious or detrimental to humans, pollinating insects, bees, animals, crops, wildlife, land or environment, other than the pests it is intended to prevent, destroy, control or mitigate, that additional restrictions are required and as specified in OAR 603-057-0205 Listing of Restricted Use Pesticides.
- (102) **“Poultry”** means:
- (a) Any domesticated bird (chickens, turkeys, ducks, geese, guineas, RATITES, or squabs), whether live or dead, as defined in 9 CFR 381.1 Poultry Products Inspection Regulations Definitions, Poultry; and

- (b) Any migratory waterfowl or game bird, pheasant, partridge, quail, grouse, or pigeon, whether live or dead, as defined in 9 CFR 362.1 Voluntary Poultry Inspection Regulations, Definitions.
- (103) **“Premises”** means:
- (a) The physical facility, its contents, and the contiguous land or property under the control of the PERMIT HOLDER; or
 - (b) The physical facility, its contents, and the land or property not described under ¶(a) of this definition if its facilities and contents are under the control of the PERMIT HOLDER and may impact FOOD ESTABLISHMENT personnel, facilities, or operations, and a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT is only one component of a larger operation such as a health care facility, hotel, motel, school, recreational camp, or prison.
- (104) **“Preparation”** means the process whereby FOOD is transformed into a consumable form. This includes, but is not limited to, slicing or dicing vegetables, grating cheese, portioning FOODS, slicing sandwiches, blending FOODS, or cooking or reheating FOODS.
- (105) **“Primal Cut”** means a basic major cut into which carcasses and sides of MEAT are separated, such as a beef round, pork loin, lamb flank, or veal breast.
- (106) **“Priority Item”** means a provision in this CODE whose application contributes directly to the elimination, prevention or reduction to an acceptable level, HAZARDS associated with foodborne illness or injury and there is no other provision that more directly controls the HAZARD.
- (a) “PRIORITY ITEM” includes items with a quantifiable measure to show control of HAZARDS such as cooking, reheating, cooling, and handwashing.
 - (b) “PRIORITY ITEM” is an item that is denoted in this CODE with a superscript P; and
 - (c) “PRIORITY ITEM” is an item that carries a weight of five points on the FOOD Service Inspection Report or Inspectional Guide and is considered a critical violation as referenced in ORS chapter 624.
- (107) **“Priority Foundation Item”** means a provision in this CODE whose application supports, facilitates or enables one or more PRIORITY ITEMS.
- (a) “PRIORITY FOUNDATION ITEM” includes an item that requires the purposeful incorporation of specific actions, EQUIPMENT or procedures by industry management to attain control of RISK factors that contribute to foodborne illness or injury such as personnel training, infrastructure or necessary EQUIPMENT, HACCP PLANS, documentation or record keeping, and labeling.
 - (b) “PRIORITY FOUNDATION ITEM” is an item that is denoted in this CODE with a superscript Pf; and
 - (c) “PRIORITY FOUNDATION ITEM” is an item that carries a weight of three points on the FOOD Service Inspection Report or Inspectional Guide and is considered a critical violation as referenced in ORS chapter 624.
- (108) **“Public Water System”** has the meaning stated in OAR 333-061 DRINKING WATER Regulations.

(109) **“Ratite”** means a flightless bird such as an emu, ostrich, or rhea.

(110) **Ready-To-Eat Food.**

- (a) **“Ready-To-Eat Food”** means FOOD that:
 - (i) Is in a form that is edible without additional PREPARATION to achieve FOOD safety, as specified under one of the following: ¶ 3-401.11(A) or (B), § 3-401.12, or § 3-402.11, or as specified in ¶ 3-401.11(C); or
 - (ii) Is raw or partially cooked animal FOOD and the CONSUMER is advised as specified in Subparagraphs 3-401.11(D)(1) and (3); or
 - (iii) Is PREPARED in accordance with a VARIANCE that is granted as specified in Subparagraph 3-401.11(D) (4); and
 - (iv) May receive additional PREPARATION for palatability or aesthetic, epicurean, gastronomic, or culinary purposes.
- (b) **“Ready-To-Eat Food”** includes:
 - (i) Raw animal FOOD that is cooked as specified under § 3-401.11 or 3-401.12, or frozen as specified under § 3-402.11;
 - (ii) Raw fruits and vegetables that are washed as specified under § 3-302.15;
 - (iii) Plant FOODS that are cooked for hot holding, as specified under § 3-401.13;
 - (iv) All TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD that is cooked to the temperature and time required for the specific FOOD under Subpart 3-401 and cooled as specified under § 3-501.14;
 - (v) Plant FOOD for which further washing, cooking, or other processing is not required for FOOD safety, and from which rinds, peels, husks, or shells, if naturally present are removed;
 - (vi) Substances derived from plants such as spices, seasonings, and sugar;
 - (vii) A bakery item such as bread, cakes, pies, fillings, or icing for which further cooking is not required for FOOD safety;
 - (viii) The following products that are produced in accordance with USDA guidelines and that have received a lethality treatment for pathogens: dry, fermented sausages, such as dry salami or pepperoni; salt-cured MEAT and POULTRY products, such as prosciutto ham, country cured ham, and Parma ham; and dried MEAT and POULTRY products, such as jerky or beef sticks; and
 - (ix) FOODS manufactured as specified in 21 CFR Part 113 Thermally Processed Low-Acid FOODS PACKAGED in HERMETICALLY SEALED CONTAINERS.
- (c) **“Ready-To-Eat Food”** does not include:
 - (i) *Commercially PACKAGED FOOD that bears a manufacturer’s cooking instructions; and*
 - (ii) *FOOD for which the manufacturer has provided information that it has not been processed to control pathogens.*

(111) **Reduced Oxygen Packaging.**

- (a) **“Reduced Oxygen Packaging”** means:
 - (i) The reduction of the amount of oxygen in a PACKAGE by removing oxygen; displacing oxygen and replacing it with another gas or combination of gases; or otherwise controlling the oxygen content to a level below that normally found in the atmosphere (approximately 21% at sea level); and
 - (ii) A process as specified in Subparagraph (a)(i) of this definition that involves a FOOD for which the HAZARDS of *Clostridium botulinum* or *Listeria monocytogenes* require control in the final PACKAGED form.
- (b) **“Reduced Oxygen Packaging”** includes:
 - (i) Vacuum packaging, in which air is removed from a PACKAGE of FOOD and the PACKAGE is hermetically SEALED so that a vacuum remains inside the PACKAGE;
 - (ii) Modified atmosphere packaging, in which the atmosphere of a PACKAGE of FOOD is modified so that its composition is different from air, but the atmosphere may change over time due to the permeability of the packaging material or the respiration of the FOOD. Modified atmosphere packaging includes reduction in the proportion of oxygen, total replacement of oxygen, or an increase in the proportion of other gases such as carbon dioxide or nitrogen;
 - (iii) Controlled atmosphere packaging, in which the atmosphere of a PACKAGE of FOOD is modified so that until the PACKAGE is opened, its composition is different from air, and continuous control of that atmosphere is maintained, such as by using oxygen scavengers or a combination of total replacement of oxygen, nonrespiring FOOD, and impermeable packaging material.
 - (iv) Cook chill PACKAGING, in which cooked FOOD is hot filled into impermeable PACKAGING (such as a bag or film on trays) that is then SEALED or crimped closed. The PACKAGED FOOD is rapidly chilled and refrigerated at temperatures that inhibit the growth of psychotropic pathogens; or
 - (v) Sous vide packaging, in which raw or partially cooked FOOD is vacuum PACKAGED in an impermeable bag, cooked in the bag, rapidly chilled, and refrigerated at temperatures that inhibit the growth of psychrotrophic pathogens.
- (112) **“Refuse”** means solid waste not carried by water through the SEWAGE system.
- (113) **“Regulatory Authority”** means the local, state, or federal enforcement body or authorized representative having jurisdiction over the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.
- (114) **“Reminder”** means a written statement concerning the health RISK of consuming animal FOODS raw, undercooked, or without otherwise being processed to eliminate pathogens.
- (115) **“Re-Service”** means the transfer of FOOD that is unused and returned by a CONSUMER after being served or sold and in the possession of the CONSUMER, to another PERSON.

- (116) **“Restrict”** means to limit the activities of a FOOD EMPLOYEE so that there is no RISK of transmitting a disease that is transmissible through FOOD and the FOOD EMPLOYEE does not work with exposed FOOD, clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS; or unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE or SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.
- (117) **“Restricted Egg”** means any check, dirty EGG, incubator reject, inedible, leaker, or loss as defined in 9 CFR 590.
- (118) **“Restricted Use Pesticide”** means any pesticide or device that the department has found and determined to be so injurious or detrimental to humans, pollinating insects, bees, animals, crops, wildlife, land or environment, other than the pests it is intended to prevent, destroy, control or mitigate, that additional restrictions are required and as specified in OAR 603-057-0205 Listing of Restricted Use Pesticides.
- (119) **“Risk”** means the likelihood that an adverse health effect will occur within a population as a result of a HAZARD in a FOOD.
- (120) **“Safe Material”** means:
- (a) An article manufactured from or composed of materials that may not reasonably be expected to result, directly or indirectly, in their becoming a component or otherwise affecting the characteristics of any FOOD;
 - (b) An ADDITIVE that is used as specified in § 409 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act; or
 - (c) Other materials that are not ADDITIVES and that are used in conformity with applicable regulations of the Food and Drug Administration.
- (121) **“Sanitization”** means the application of cumulative heat or chemicals on cleaned FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES that, when evaluated for efficacy, is sufficient to yield a reduction of 5 logs, which is equal to a 99.999% reduction, of representative disease microorganisms of public health importance.
- (122) **“Sealed”** means free of cracks or other openings that allow the entry or passage of moisture.
- (123) **“Service Animal”** means an animal such as a guide dog, signal dog, or other animal individually trained to provide assistance to an individual with a disability.
- (124) **“Servicing Area”** means an operating base location to which a mobile FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or transportation VEHICLE returns regularly for such things as VEHICLE and EQUIPMENT cleaning, discharging liquid or solid wastes, refilling water tanks and ice bins, and boarding FOOD.
- (125) **“Sewage”** means liquid waste containing animal or vegetable matter in suspension or solution and may include liquids containing chemicals in solution.
- (126) **“Shellfish Control Authority”** means a state, federal, foreign, tribal, or other government entity legally responsible for administering a program that includes certification of MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH harvesters and DEALERS for interstate commerce.
- (127) **“Shellstock”** means live MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH in the shell.

- (128) **“Shiga toxin-producing *Escherichia coli*” (STEC)** means any *E. coli* capable of producing Shiga toxins (also called verocytotoxins or “Shiga-like” toxins). STEC infections can be ASYMPTOMATIC or may result in a spectrum of illness ranging from mild non-bloody diarrhea, to hemorrhagic colitis (i.e. bloody diarrhea), to hemolytic uremic syndrome (HUS – a type of kidney failure). Examples of serotypes of STEC include: *E. coli* O157:H7; *E. coli* O157:NM; *E. coli* O26:H11; *E. coli* O145:NM; *E. coli* O103:H2; and *E. coli* O111:NM. STEC are sometimes referred to as VTEC (verocytotoxigenic *E. coli*) or EHEC (Enterohemorrhagic *E. coli*). EHEC are a subset of STEC which can cause hemorrhagic colitis or HUS. *Also see ENTEROHEMORRHAGIC ESCHERICHIA COLI.*
- (129) **“Shucked Shellfish”** means MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH that have both shells removed.
- (130) **“Single-Service Articles”** means TABLEWARE, carry-out UTENSILS, and other items such as bags, containers, placemats, stirrers, straws, toothpicks, and wrappers that are designed and constructed for one time, one PERSON use after which they are intended for discard.
- (131) **Single-Use Articles.**
- (a) **“Single-Use Articles”** means UTENSILS and bulk FOOD containers designed and constructed to be used once and discarded.
 - (b) **“Single-Use Articles”** includes items such as wax paper, butcher paper, plastic wrap, formed aluminum FOOD containers, jars, plastic tubs or buckets, bread wrappers, pickle barrels, ketchup bottles, and number 10 cans which do not meet the materials, durability, strength, and cleanability specifications under §§ 4-101.11, 4-201.11, and 4-202.11 for multiuse UTENSILS.
- (132) **“Slacking”** means the process of moderating the temperature of a FOOD such as allowing a FOOD to gradually increase from a temperature of -23°C (-10°F) to -4° C (25°F) in PREPARATION for deep-fat frying or to facilitate even heat penetration during the cooking of previously block-frozen FOOD such as shrimp.
- (133) **“Smooth”** means:
- (a) A FOOD-CONTACT SURFACE having a surface free of pits and inclusions with a cleanability equal to or exceeding that of (100 grit) number 3 stainless steel;
 - (b) A nonFOOD-CONTACT SURFACE of EQUIPMENT having a surface equal to that of commercial grade hot-rolled steel free of visible scale; and
 - (c) A floor, wall, or ceiling having an even or level surface with no roughness or projections that render it difficult to clean.
- (134) **“Tableware”** means eating, drinking, and serving UTENSILS for table use such as flatware including forks, knives, and spoons; hollowware including bowls, cups, serving dishes, and tumblers; and plates.
- (135) **“Temperature Measuring Device”** means a thermometer, thermocouple, thermistor, or other device that indicates the temperature of FOOD, air, or water.
- (136) **“Temporary Food Establishment”** means the same as ORS 624.010(4), (10) and (11) and are LICENSED by OHA.

(137) Time/Temperature Control for Safety Food (formerly “Potentially Hazardous Food” (PHF))

- (a) **“Time/Temperature Control for Safety Food”** means a FOOD that required TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY (TCS) to limit pathogenic microorganism growth or toxin formation.
- (b) **“Time/Temperature Control for Safety Food”** includes:
- (i) An animal FOOD that is raw or heat treated; a plant FOOD that is heat-treated or consists of raw seed sprouts, cut melons, CUT LEAFY GREENS, cut tomatoes or mixtures of cut tomatoes that are not modified in a way so that they are unable to support pathogenic microorganism growth or toxin formation, or garlic-in-oil mixtures that are not modified in a way so that they are unable to support pathogenic growth or toxin formation; and
 - (ii) Except as specified in Subparagraph (c)(iv) of this definition, a FOOD that because of the interaction of its A_w and PH values is designated as Product Assessment Required (PA) in Table A or B of this definition

Table A. Interaction of PH and A_w for control of spores in FOOD heat-treated to destroy vegetative cells and subsequently PACKAGED $\geq 57^\circ\text{C}$ (135°F)

Aw VALUES	PH: 4.6 or LESS	PH: > 4.6 – 5.6	PH: > 5.6
≤ 0.92	non-TCS FOOD*	non-TCS FOOD	non-TCS FOOD
>0.92 – 0.95	non-TCS FOOD	non-TCS FOOD	PA**
>0.95	non-TCS FOOD	PA	PA

* TCS FOOD means TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD

** PA means Product Assessment required

Table B. Interaction of PH and A_w for control of vegetative cells and spores in FOOD not heat-treated or heat treated but not PACKAGED

Aw VALUES	PH: < 4.2	PH: 4.2 – 4.6	PH: > 4.6 – 5.0	PH: > 5.0
< 0.88	non-TCS FOOD*	non-TCS FOOD	non-TCS FOOD	non-TCS FOOD
0.88 – 0.90	non-TCS FOOD	non-TCS FOOD	non-TCS FOOD	PA**
> 0.90 – 0.92	non-TCS FOOD	non-TCS FOOD	PA	PA
> 0.92	non-TCS FOOD	PA	PA	PA

* TCS FOOD means TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD

** PA means Product Assessment required

- (c) **“Time/Temperature Control for Safety Food”** does not include:
- (i) An air-cooled hard-boiled EGG with shell intact, or an EGG with shell intact that is not hard-boiled, but has been pasteurized to destroy all viable *Salmonellae*;

- (ii) *A FOOD in an unopened HERMETICALLY SEALED CONTAINER that is commercially processed to achieve and maintain commercial sterility under conditions of non-refrigerated storage and distribution;*
 - (iii) *A FOOD that because of its PH or Aw value, or interaction of Aw and PH values, is designated as a non-TCS FOOD in Table A or B of this definition;*
 - (iv) *A FOOD designated as Product Assessment Required (PA) in Table A or B of this definition and has undergone a Product Assessment showing that the growth or toxin formation of pathogenic microorganisms that are reasonably like to occur in that FOOD is precluded due to:*
 - (I) Intrinsic factors including added or natural characteristics of the FOOD such as preservatives, antimicrobials, humectants, acidulants, or nutrients
 - (II) Extrinsic factors including environmental or operational factors that affect the FOOD such as packaging, modified atmosphere such as REDUCED OXYGEN PACKAGING, shelf life and use, or temperature range of storage and use, or
 - (III) A combination of intrinsic and extrinsic factors; or
 - (v) *A FOOD that does not support the growth or toxin formation of pathogenic microorganisms in accordance with one of the Subparagraphs (c)(i) – (c)(iv) of this definition even though the FOOD may contain a pathogenic microorganism or chemical or physical contaminant at a level sufficient to cause illness or injury.*
- (138) **“Tobacco Product”** means any product made or derived from tobacco, or containing nicotine from any source, that is intended for human consumption, including any component, part, or accessory of a TOBACCO PRODUCT (except for raw materials other than tobacco used in manufacturing a component, part, or accessory of a TOBACCO PRODUCT).
- (139) **“Transport Vehicle”** means a VEHICLE used to transport FOODS or UTENSILS from the BASE OF OPERATION to a MOBILE FOOD UNIT.
- (140) **“USDA”** means the U.S. Department of Agriculture.
- (141) **“Utensil”** means a FOOD-contact implement or container used in the storage, PREPARATION, transportation, dispensing, sale, or service of FOOD, such as KITCHENWARE or TABLEWARE that is multiuse, single-service, or single-use; gloves used in contact with FOOD; FOOD TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES; trays used with highchairs; and probe-type price or identification tags used in contact with FOOD.
- (142) **“Variance”** means a written document issued by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY that authorizes a modification or waiver of one or more requirements of this CODE if, in the opinion of the REGULATORY AUTHORITY, a health HAZARD or nuisance will not result from the modification or waiver.
- (143) **“Vehicle”** means any device in, upon or by which any PERSON or property is or may be transported or drawn upon a public highway and includes VEHICLES that are propelled or powered by any means. This definition includes watercraft.

- (144) **“Vending Machine”** means a self-service device that, upon insertion of a coin, paper currency, token, card, or key, or by optional manual operation, dispenses unit servings of FOOD in bulk or in PACKAGES without the necessity of replenishing the device between each vending operation.
- (145) **“Vending Machine Location”** means the room, enclosure, space, or area where one or more VENDING MACHINES are installed and operated and includes the storage areas and areas on the PREMISES that are used to service and maintain the VENDING MACHINES.
- (146) **“Warehouse”** means:
- (a) As LICENSED by the AUTHORITY is any place where FOOD, UTENSILS, SINGLE-SERVICE ARTICLES, cleaning or servicing supplies for VENDING MACHINES, mobile units, or commissaries are stored.
 - (b) As LICENSED by the DEPARTMENT is any building or place where FOOD is stored as a commercial venture or business, or stored in connection with or as a part of a commercial venture or business, but does not include a home, restaurant, rooming house, hotel, or similar place where FOOD is stored to be used or consumed by the owner or served to EMPLOYEES, customers, or guests, nor an establishment LICENSED under other LAWS.
- (147) **“Warewashing”** means the cleaning and SANITIZING of UTENSILS and FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT.
- (148) **“Whole-Muscle, Intact Beef”** means whole muscle beef that is not INJECTED, MECHANICALLY TENDERIZED, reconstructed, or scored and marinated, from which beef steaks may be cut.
- (149) **“Wild Mushroom”** means a mushroom that is picked in the wild in the fresh state with no additional processing such as drying.

Chapter 2: Management and Personnel	
Parts	
2-1	Supervision
2-2	Employee Health
2-3	Personal Cleanliness
2-4	Hygienic Practices
2-5	Responding to Contamination Events

2-1: Supervision	
Subparts	
2-101	Responsibility
2-102	Knowledge
2-103	Duties

2-101.11 Assignment.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, the PERMIT HOLDER shall be the PERSON IN CHARGE or shall designate a PERSON IN CHARGE and shall ensure that a PERSON IN CHARGE is present at the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT during all hours of operation. ^{Pf}
- (B) *In a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT with two or more separately PERMITTED DEPARTMENTS that are the legal responsibility of the same PERMIT HOLDER and that are located on the same PREMISES, the PERMIT HOLDER may, during specific time periods when FOOD is not being PREPARED, PACKAGED, or served, designate a single PERSON IN CHARGE who is present on the PREMISES during all hours of operation, and who is responsible for each separately PERMITTED FOOD ESTABLISHMENT on the PREMISES.* ^{Pf}
- (C) *This section does not apply to certain types of FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS deemed by the DEPARTMENT to pose minimal RISK of causing, or contributing to, foodborne illness based on the nature of the operation and extent of the FOOD PREPARATION.* ^{Pf}

2-102.11 Demonstration.

Based on the RISKS of foodborne illness inherent to the FOOD operation, during inspections and upon request the PERSON IN CHARGE shall demonstrate to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY knowledge of foodborne disease prevention, application of the HAZARD Analysis CRITICAL CONTROL POINT principles, and the requirements of this CODE. The PERSON IN CHARGE shall demonstrate this knowledge by:

- (A) Complying with this CODE by having no violations of PRIORITY ITEMS during the current inspection; ^{Pf}

- (B) Being a certified FOOD protection manager who has shown proficiency of required information through passing a test that is part of an ACCREDITED PROGRAM; ^{Pf} or
- (C) Responding correctly to the inspector's questions as they relate to the specific FOOD operation. The areas of knowledge include:
 - (1) Describing the relationship between the prevention of foodborne disease and the personal hygiene of a FOOD EMPLOYEE; ^{Pf}
 - (2) Explaining the responsibility of the PERSON IN CHARGE for preventing the transmission of foodborne disease by a FOOD EMPLOYEE who has a disease or medical condition that may cause foodborne disease; ^{Pf}
 - (3) Describing the symptoms associated with the diseases that are transmissible through FOOD; ^{Pf}
 - (4) Explaining the significance of the relationship between maintaining the time and temperature of TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD and the prevention of foodborne illness; ^{Pf}
 - (5) Explaining the HAZARDS involved in the consumption of raw or undercooked MEAT, POULTRY, EGGS, and FISH; ^{Pf}
 - (6) Stating the required FOOD temperatures and times for safe cooking of TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD including MEAT, POULTRY, EGGS, and FISH; ^{Pf}
 - (7) Stating the required temperatures and times for the safe refrigerated storage, hot holding, cooling, and reheating of TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD; ^{Pf}
 - (8) Describing the relationship between the prevention of foodborne illness and the management and control of the following:
 - (a) Cross contamination, ^{Pf}
 - (b) Hand contact with READY-TO-EAT FOODS, ^{Pf}
 - (c) Handwashing, ^{Pf} and
 - (d) Maintaining the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT in a clean condition and in good repair; ^{Pf}
 - (9) Describing FOODS identified as MAJOR FOOD ALLERGENS and the symptoms that a MAJOR FOOD ALLERGEN could cause in a sensitive individual who has an allergic reaction; ^{Pf}
 - (10) Explaining the relationship between FOOD safety and providing EQUIPMENT that is:
 - (a) Sufficient in number and capacity, ^{Pf} and
 - (b) Properly designed, constructed, located, installed, operated, maintained, and cleaned; ^{Pf}
 - (11) Explaining correct procedures for cleaning and SANITIZING UTENSILS and FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT; ^{Pf}
 - (12) Identifying the source of water used and measures taken to ensure that it remains protected from contamination such as providing protection from backflow and precluding the creation of cross connections; ^{Pf}

- (13) Identifying POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and the procedures necessary to ensure that they are safely stored, dispensed, used, and disposed of according to LAW; ^{Pf}
- (14) Identifying CRITICAL CONTROL POINTS in the operation from purchasing through sale or service that when not controlled may contribute to the transmission of foodborne illness and explaining steps taken to ensure that the points are controlled in accordance with the requirements of this CODE; ^{Pf}
- (15) Explaining the details of how the PERSON IN CHARGE and FOOD EMPLOYEES comply with the HACCP PLAN if a plan is required by the LAW, this CODE, or an agreement between the REGULATORY AUTHORITY and the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT; ^{Pf}
- (16) Explaining the responsibilities, rights, and authorities assigned by this CODE to the:
 - (a) FOOD EMPLOYEE, ^{Pf}
 - (b) CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE, ^{Pf}
 - (c) PERSON IN CHARGE, ^{Pf}
 - (d) REGULATORY AUTHORITY, ^{Pf} and
- (17) Explaining how the PERSON IN CHARGE, FOOD EMPLOYEES, and CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEES comply with reporting responsibilities and exclusion or RESTRICTION of FOOD EMPLOYEES. ^{Pf}
- (18) Explaining steps that are taken to prevent intentional ADULTERATION by CONSUMERS, EMPLOYEES, or other PERSONS including monitoring operations, ingredients, supplies, and finished products for unusual or suspicious activities, or other FOOD DEFENSE activities. ^{Pf}

2-102.12 Certified Food Protection Manager

- (A) By July 1, 2028, FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS must have at least one CERTIFIED FOOD PROTECTION MANAGER on staff as evidenced by a valid certificate available from an ACCREDITED PROGRAM. The certificate must be available upon request. If the CERTIFIED FOOD PROTECTION MANAGER leaves employment for any reason, the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT must have another CERTIFIED FOOD PROTECTION MANAGER on staff within sixty days.
- (B) *This section does not apply to certain types of FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS deemed by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY to pose minimal RISK of causing, or contributing to, foodborne illness based on the nature of the operation and extent of FOOD PREPARATION.*

2-102.20 Food Protection Manager Certification.

- (A) CERTIFIED FOOD PROTECTION MANAGER responsibilities include training and implementing a program of FOOD protection and education for each PERSON IN CHARGE, so each PERSON IN CHARGE is able to successfully demonstrate knowledge described in 2-102.11, and fulfill the duties as described in 2-103.11.

2-103.11 Person in Charge.

The PERSON IN CHARGE shall ensure that:

- (A) FOOD ESTABLISHMENT operations are not conducted in a private home or in a room used as living or sleeping quarters as specified under § 6-202.111; ^{Pf}
- (B) PERSONS unnecessary to the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT operation are not allowed in the FOOD PREPARATION, FOOD storage, or WAREWASHING areas, except that brief visits and tours may be authorized by the PERSON IN CHARGE if steps are taken to ensure that exposed FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES are protected from contamination; ^{Pf}
- (C) EMPLOYEES and other PERSONS such as delivery and maintenance PERSONS and pesticide applicators entering the FOOD PREPARATION, FOOD storage, and WAREWASHING areas comply with this CODE; ^{Pf}
- (D) EMPLOYEES are effectively cleaning their hands, by routinely monitoring the EMPLOYEES' handwashing; ^{Pf}
- (E) EMPLOYEES are visibly observing FOODS as they are received to determine that they are from APPROVED sources, delivered at the required temperatures, protected from contamination, UNADULTERATED, and accurately presented, by routinely monitoring the EMPLOYEES' observations and periodically evaluating FOODS upon their receipt; ^{Pf}
- (F) EMPLOYEES are verifying that FOODS delivered to the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT during non-operating hours are from APPROVED sources and are placed into appropriate storage locations such that they are maintained at the required temperatures, protected from contamination, UNADULTERATED, and accurately presented; ^{Pf}
- (G) EMPLOYEES are properly cooking TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD, being particularly careful in cooking those FOODS known to cause severe foodborne illness and death, such as EGGS and COMMINUTED MEATS, through daily oversight of the EMPLOYEES' routine monitoring of the cooking temperatures using appropriate TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES properly scaled and calibrated as specified under § 4-203.11 and ¶ 4-502.11(B); ^{Pf}
- (H) EMPLOYEES are using proper methods to rapidly cool TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOODS that are not held hot or are not for consumption within 4 hours, through daily oversight of the EMPLOYEES' routine monitoring of FOOD temperatures during cooling; ^{Pf}
- (I) EMPLOYEES are properly maintaining the temperatures of TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOODS during hot and cold holding through daily oversight of the EMPLOYEES' routine monitoring of FOOD temperatures; ^{Pf}
- (J) FOOD EMPLOYEES are properly maintaining the temperature of TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOODS during thawing through daily oversight of the FOOD EMPLOYEE'S routine monitoring of FOOD temperatures; ^{Pf}
- (K) CONSUMERS who order raw; or partially cooked READY-TO-EAT FOODS of animal origin are informed as specified under § 3-603.11 that the FOOD is not cooked sufficiently to ensure its safety; ^{Pf}
- (L) EMPLOYEES are properly SANITIZING cleaned multiuse EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS before they are reused, through routine monitoring of solution temperature and exposure time for hot

water SANITIZING, and chemical concentration, PH, temperature, and exposure time for chemical SANITIZING; ^{Pf}

- (M) CONSUMERS are notified that clean TABLEWARE is to be used when they return to self-service areas such as salad bars and buffets as specified under § 3-304.16; ^{Pf}
- (N) Except when approval is obtained from the REGULATORY AUTHORITY as specified in ¶ 3-301.11(E), EMPLOYEES are preventing cross-contamination of READY-TO-EAT FOOD with bare hands by properly using suitable UTENSILS such as deli tissue, spatulas, tongs, single-use gloves, or dispensing EQUIPMENT; ^{Pf}
- (O) EMPLOYEES are properly trained in FOOD safety, including FOOD allergy awareness, as it relates to their assigned duties. FOOD allergy awareness includes describing FOODS identified as MAJOR FOOD ALLERGENS and the symptoms that a MAJOR FOOD ALLERGEN could cause in a sensitive individual who has an allergic reaction; ^{Pf}
- (P) FOOD EMPLOYEES and CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEES are informed of their responsibility to report in accordance with LAW, to the PERSON IN CHARGE, information about their health and activities as they relate to diseases that are transmissible through FOOD, as specified under ¶ 2-201.11(A); ^{Pf} and
- (Q) Written procedures and plans, where specified by this CODE and as developed by the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, are maintained and implemented as required. ^{Pf}

2-2: Employee Health	
Subpart	
2-201	Responsibilities of Person in Charge

2-201.11 Responsibility Of Permit Holder, Person in Charge, and Conditional Employees.

- (A) The PERMIT HOLDER shall require FOOD EMPLOYEES to report to the PERSON IN CHARGE information about their health and activities as they relate to diseases that are transmissible through FOOD. A FOOD EMPLOYEE or CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE shall report the date of onset of symptoms, diagnosis of an illness, or of a diagnosis without symptoms that are listed under 2-201.12. ^P
- (B) The PERSON IN CHARGE shall notify the REGULATORY AUTHORITY that a FOOD EMPLOYEE is:
 - (1) Jaundice; ^{Pf} or
 - (2) Diagnosed with an illness listed in 2-201.12. ^{Pf}
- (C) A FOOD EMPLOYEE shall:
 - (1) Report to the PERSON IN CHARGE if they have been diagnosed with an illness or are experiencing symptoms specified under 2-201.12; ^P
 - (2) Report to the PERSON IN CHARGE if they have been living in the same household or working in a setting where there is a CONFIRMED DISEASE OUTBREAK with an illness specified under 2-201.12; ^P and
 - (3) Comply with exclusions and RESTRICTIONS specified under section 2-201.12. ^P

2-201.12 Exclusions and Restrictions.

The PERSON IN CHARGE shall EXCLUDE or RESTRICT a FOOD EMPLOYEE from a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT in accordance with the following:

- (A) *Except when the symptom is from a noninfectious condition*, EXCLUDE a FOOD EMPLOYEE that has any of the following signs or symptoms caused by illness, infection, or other source that is associated with an acute illness:
 - (1) Vomiting;^P
 - (2) Diarrhea;^P
 - (3) Sore throat with fever;^P or
 - (4) Jaundice.^P
- (B) EXCLUDE or RESTRICT a FOOD EMPLOYEE that has a lesion containing pus such as a boil or infected wound that is open or draining and is:
 - (1) On the hands or wrists, unless an impermeable cover such as a finger cot protects the lesion and a single use glove is worn over the impermeable cover;^P
 - (2) On exposed portions of the arms, unless the lesion is protected by an impermeable cover;^P or
 - (3) On other parts of the body, unless the lesion is covered by a dry, durable, tight-fitting bandage.^P
- (C) EXCLUDE a FOOD EMPLOYEE from a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT if the FOOD EMPLOYEE is diagnosed by a HEALTH PRACTITIONER or presumptive with:
 - (1) Norovirus;^P
 - (2) Hepatitis A virus;^P
 - (3) *Shigella spp.*;^P
 - (4) *SHIGA TOXIN-PRODUCING ESCHERICHIA COLI*;^P
 - (5) Typhoid fever (caused by *Salmonella Typhi*)^P or
 - (6) *Salmonella* (non-typhoidal).^P

Managing Exclusions and Restrictions

2-201.13 Removal, Adjustment, or Retention of Exclusions and Restrictions

The PERSON IN CHARGE shall adhere to the following conditions when removing, adjusting, or retaining the exclusion or RESTRICTION of a FOOD EMPLOYEE:

- (A) RESTRICTIONS or exclusions on PERSONS diagnosed or presumptive with an illness as specified in 2-201.12(C)(2-6) shall not be lifted until a LICENSED laboratory has determined that the EMPLOYEE is free of pathogens in accordance with OAR 333-019-0014. Such RESTRICTIONS or exclusions may be waived or modified at the discretion of the REGULATORY AUTHORITY.^P
- (B) *Except as specified in (A) of section 2-201.13*, the PERSON IN CHARGE may remove a RESTRICTION or exclusion specified under 2-201.12 if the RESTRICTED PERSON:
 - (1) Is free of the symptoms specified under 2-201.12(A)(1)-(3) for 24 hours;^P or

- (2) Provides to the PERSON IN CHARGE written medical documentation from a HEALTH PRACTITIONER that states the symptom is from a noninfectious condition; ^P or
- (3) The PERSON IN CHARGE obtains approval from the REGULATORY AUTHORITY. ^P
- (C) Reinstate a FOOD EMPLOYEE who was diagnosed or presumptive with an infection from Norovirus *if the PERSON IN CHARGE obtains approval from the local public health AUTHORITY and one of the following conditions is met:*
 - (1) The FOOD EMPLOYEE provides to the PERSON IN CHARGE written medical documentation from a HEALTH PRACTITIONER stating the FOOD EMPLOYEE is free of a Norovirus infection; ^P or
 - (2) The FOOD EMPLOYEE'S symptoms of vomiting or diarrhea have resolved, and the FOOD EMPLOYEE has been ASYMPTOMATIC for at least 48 hours; ^P or
 - (3) The FOOD EMPLOYEE did not develop symptoms and at least 48 hours have passed since the FOOD EMPLOYEE was diagnosed. ^P

2-3: Personal Cleanliness	
Subparts	
2-301	Hands and Arms
2-302	Fingernails
2-303	Jewelry
2-304	Outer Clothing

2-301.11 Clean Condition.

FOOD EMPLOYEES shall keep their hands and exposed portions of their arms clean. ^P

2-301.12 Cleaning Procedure.

- (A) *Except as specified in ¶ (D) of this section,* FOOD EMPLOYEES shall clean their hands and exposed portions of their arms, including surrogate prosthetic devices for hands or arms for at least 20 seconds, using a cleaning compound in a HANDWASHING SINK that is equipped as specified under § 5-202.12 and Subpart 6-301. ^P
- (B) FOOD EMPLOYEES shall use the following cleaning procedure in the order stated to clean their hands and exposed portions of their arms, including surrogate prosthetic devices for hands and arms:
 - (1) Rinse under clean, running warm water; ^P
 - (2) Apply an amount of cleaning compound recommended by the cleaning compound manufacturer; ^P
 - (3) Rub together vigorously for at least 10 to 15 seconds while:
 - (a) Paying particular attention to removing soil from underneath the fingernails during the cleaning procedure, ^P and

- (b) Creating friction on the surfaces of the hands and arms or surrogate prosthetic devices for hands and arms, fingertips, and areas between the fingers; ^P
- (4) Thoroughly rinse under clean, running warm water; ^P and
- (5) Immediately follow the cleaning procedure with thorough drying using a method as specified under § 6-301.12. ^P
- (C) *To avoid re-contaminating their hands or surrogate prosthetic devices, FOOD EMPLOYEES may use disposable paper towels or similar clean barriers when touching surfaces such as manually operated faucet handles on a HANDWASHING SINK or the handle of a restroom door.*
- (D) *If APPROVED and capable of removing the types of soils encountered in the FOOD operations involved, an automatic handwashing facility may be used by FOOD EMPLOYEES to clean their hands or surrogate prosthetic devices.*

2-301.14 When to Wash.

FOOD EMPLOYEES shall clean their hands and exposed portions of their arms as specified under § 2-301.12 immediately before engaging in FOOD PREPARATION including working with exposed FOOD, clean EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS, and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES and:

- (A) After touching bare human body parts other than clean hands and clean, exposed portions of arms; ^P
- (B) After using the toilet room; ^P
- (C) After caring for or handling SERVICE ANIMALS or aquatic animals as specified in ¶2-403.11(B);^P
- (D) *Except as specified in ¶ 2-401.11(B), after coughing, sneezing, using a handkerchief or disposable tissue, using tobacco, eating, or drinking;* ^P
- (E) After handling soiled EQUIPMENT or UTENSILS; ^P
- (F) During FOOD PREPARATION, as often as necessary to remove soil and contamination and to prevent cross contamination when changing tasks; ^P
- (G) When switching between working with raw FOOD and working with READY-TO-EAT FOOD; ^P
- (H) Before donning gloves for working with FOOD unless a glove change is not the result of glove contamination; ^P and
- (I) After engaging in other activities that contaminate the hands. ^P

2-301.15 Where to Wash.

FOOD EMPLOYEES shall clean their hands in a HANDWASHING SINK or APPROVED automatic handwashing facility and may not clean their hands in a sink used for FOOD PREPARATION or WAREWASHING, or in a service sink or a curbed cleaning facility used for the disposal of mop water and similar liquid waste. ^{Pf}

2-301.16 Hand Antiseptics.

- (A) A hand antiseptic used as a topical application, a hand antiseptic solution used as a hand dip, or a hand antiseptic soap shall:

- (1) Comply with one of the following:
 - (a) Be an APPROVED drug that is listed in the FDA publication **Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations** as an APPROVED drug based on safety and effectiveness; ^{Pf} or
 - (b) Have active antimicrobial ingredients that are listed in the FDA monograph for OTC Health-Care Antiseptic Drug Products as an antiseptic handwash, ^{Pf} and
 - (2) Consist only of components which the intended use of each complies with one of the following:
 - (a) A threshold of regulation exemption under 21 CFR 170.39 – Threshold of regulation for substances used in FOOD-contact articles; ^{Pf} or
 - (b) 21 CFR 178 – Indirect FOOD ADDITIVES: Adjuvants, Production Aids, and Sanitizers as regulated for use as a FOOD ADDITIVE with conditions of safe use, ^{Pf} or,
 - (c) A determination of generally recognized as safe (GRAS). Partial listings of substances with FOOD uses that are GRAS may be found in 21 CFR 182 – Substances Generally Recognized as Safe, 21 CFR 184 – Direct FOOD Substances Affirmed as Generally Recognized as Safe, or 21 CFR 186 – Indirect FOOD Substances Affirmed as Generally Recognized as Safe for use in contact with FOOD, and in FDA's Inventory of GRAS Notices, ^{Pf} or
 - (d) A prior sanction listed under 21 CFR 181 – Prior Sanctioned FOOD Ingredients, ^{Pf} or
 - (e) A FOOD Contact Notification that is effective, ^{Pf} and
 - (3) Be applied only to hands that are cleaned as specified under § 2-301.12 ^{Pf}
- (B) If a hand antiseptic or a hand antiseptic solution used as a hand dip does not meet the criteria specified under Subparagraph (A)(2) of this section, use shall be:
- (1) Followed by thorough hand rinsing in clean water before hand contact with FOOD or using gloves; ^{Pf} or
 - (2) Limited to situations that involve no direct contact with FOOD by the bare hands. ^{Pf}
- (C) A hand antiseptic solution used as a hand dip shall be maintained clean and at a strength equivalent to at least 100 MG/L chlorine. ^{Pf}

2-302.11 Maintenance.

- (A) FOOD EMPLOYEES shall keep their fingernails trimmed, filed, and maintained so the edges and surfaces are cleanable and not rough. ^{Pf}
- (B) *Unless wearing intact gloves in good repair*, a FOOD EMPLOYEE may not wear fingernail polish or artificial fingernails when working with exposed FOOD. ^{Pf}

2-303.11 Prohibition.

Except for a plain ring such as a wedding band, while preparing FOOD, FOOD EMPLOYEES may not wear jewelry including medical information jewelry on their arms and hands.

2-304.11 Clean Condition.

FOOD EMPLOYEES shall wear clean outer clothing to prevent contamination of FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.

2-4 Hygienic Practices	
Subparts	
2-401	Food Contamination Prevention
2-402	Hair Restraints
2-403	Animals

2-401.11 Eating, Drinking, or Using Tobacco.

- (A) *Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section*, an EMPLOYEE may not eat, drink, or use any form of tobacco except in designated areas where the contamination of exposed FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES; or other items needing protection cannot result. ^{Pf}
- (B) *A FOOD EMPLOYEE may drink from a closed BEVERAGE container if the container is handled to prevent contamination of:*
- (1) *The EMPLOYEE'S hands;*
 - (2) *The container; and*
 - (3) *Exposed FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.*

2-401.12 Discharges from the Eyes, Nose, and Mouth.

FOOD EMPLOYEES experiencing persistent sneezing, coughing, or a runny nose that causes discharges from the eyes, nose, or mouth may not work with exposed FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; or unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE or SINGLE-USE ARTICLES. ^{Pf}

2-401.13 Use of Bandages, Finger Cots, or Finger Stalls.

If used, an impermeable cover such as a bandage, finger cot or finger stall located on the wrist, hand or finger of a FOOD EMPLOYEE working with exposed FOOD shall be covered with a single-use glove.

2-402.11 Effectiveness.

- (A) *Except as provided in ¶ (B) of this section*, FOOD EMPLOYEES shall wear hair restraints such as hats, hair coverings or nets, beard restraints, and clothing that covers body hair, that are designed and worn to effectively keep their hair from contacting exposed FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.

- (B) *This section does not apply to FOOD EMPLOYEES such as counter staff who only serve BEVERAGES and wrapped or PACKAGED FOODS, hostesses, and wait staff if they present a minimal RISK of contaminating exposed FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.*

2-403.11 Handling Prohibition.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, FOOD EMPLOYEES may not care for or handle animals that may be present such as patrol dogs, SERVICE ANIMALS, or pets that are allowed as specified in Subparagraphs 6-501.115(C)(2)-(5) and (E).^{Pf}
- (B) *FOOD EMPLOYEES with SERVICE ANIMALS may handle or care for their SERVICE ANIMALS and FOOD EMPLOYEES may handle or care for FISH in aquariums or MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH or crustacea in display tanks if they wash their hands as specified under § 2-301.12 and ¶ 2-301.14(C).*

2-5 Responding to Contamination Events	
Subparts	
2-501	Clean-up of Vomiting and Diarrheal Events

2-501.11 Clean-up of Vomiting and Diarrheal Events.

A FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall have written procedures for EMPLOYEES to follow when responding to vomiting or diarrheal events that involve the discharge of vomitus or fecal matter onto surfaces in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT. The procedures shall address the specific actions EMPLOYEES must take to minimize the spread of contamination and the exposure of EMPLOYEES, CONSUMERS, FOOD, and surfaces to vomitus or fecal matter. ^{Pf}

Chapter 3: Food	
Parts	
3-1	Characteristics
3-2	Sources, Specifications, and Original Containers and Records
3-3	Protection from Contamination After Receiving
3-4	Destruction of Organisms of Public Health Concern
3-5	Limitation of Growth of Organisms of Public Health Concern
3-6	Food Identity, Presentation, and On-Premises Labeling
3-7	Contaminated Food
3-8	Special Requirements for Highly Susceptible Populations

3-1: Characteristics	
Subpart	
3-101	Condition

3-101.11 Safe, Unadulterated, and Honestly Presented.

FOOD shall be safe, UNADULTERATED, and, as specified under § 3-601.12, honestly presented. ^P

3-2: Sources, Specifications, and Original Containers and Records	
Subparts	
3-201	Sources
3-202	Specifications for Receiving
3-203	Original Containers and Records

3-201.11 Compliance with Food Law.

- (A) FOOD shall be obtained from sources that comply with LAW. ^P
- (B) *Except as specified in ¶ (J) and (K) of this section, FOOD PREPARED in a private home may not be used or offered for human consumption in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.* ^P
- (C) PACKAGED FOOD shall be labeled as specified in LAW, including 21 CFR 101 FOOD Labeling, 9 CFR 317 Labeling, Marking Devices, and Containers, and 9 CFR 381 Subpart N Labeling and Containers, and as specified under §§ 3-202.17 and 3-202.18. ^{Pf}
- (D) *FISH, other than those specified in paragraph 3-402.11(B), that are intended for consumption in raw or undercooked form and allowed as specified in Subparagraph 3-401.11(D), may be offered for sale or service if they are obtained from a supplier that freezes the FISH as specified under §*

3-402.11; or if they are frozen on the PREMISES as specified under § 3-402.11 and records are retained as specified under § 3-402.12.

- (E) WHOLE-MUSCLE, INTACT BEEF steaks that are intended for consumption in an undercooked form without a CONSUMER advisory as specified in ¶ 3-401.11(C) shall be:
 - (1) Obtained from a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT that does not MECHANICALLY TENDERIZE, vacuum tumble with solutions, reconstruct, cube or pound these WHOLE-MUSCLE, INTACT BEEF steaks; ^{Pf} or
 - (2) Deemed acceptable by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY based on other evidence, such as written buyer specifications or invoices, that indicates that the steaks meet the definition of WHOLE-MUSCLE, INTACT BEEF, ^{Pf} and
 - (3) If individually cut in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT:
 - (a) Cut from whole-muscle intact beef that is labeled by a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT as specified in Subparagraph (E)(1) of this section or identified as specified in Subparagraph (E)(2) of the section; ^P and
 - (b) PREPARED so they remain intact, ^{Pf}
- (F) MEAT and POULTRY that is not a READY-TO-EAT FOOD and is in a PACKAGED form when it is offered for sale or otherwise offered for consumption, shall be labeled to include safe handling instructions as specified in LAW, under OAR 603-029-1004.
- (G) EGGS that have not been specifically treated to destroy all viable *Salmonellae* shall be labeled to include safe handling instructions as specified in LAW, including 21 CFR 101.17(h).
- (H) Game MEAT which has been inspected and processed as provided in ORS 619.095 may be donated to a charitable organization and served for human consumption by that charitable organization. ^P
- (I) *Except as required in 3-201.11(A) through (I) of this CODE and in accordance with ORS 624.116,* any PERSON, business or volunteer group may donate FOOD to a benevolent organization that meets the requirements in ORS 624.101. The Internal Revenue Service (IRS) will issue a “letter of determination” that should be used as the basis for assessing compliance with benevolent status of ORS 624.101. The PERSON, business or volunteer group making the donation shall inspect the FOOD to ensure its fitness for human consumption and discard all FOOD that is unwholesome. The following donated FOOD items are APPROVED for use by benevolent organizations:
 - (1) Commercially PREPARED FOODS, canned goods, and milk products, marine and freshwater fishery products or MEAT animals; i.e., cattle, sheep, goats, equine, swine, POULTRY or rabbits obtained from facilities LICENSED by the Oregon DEPARTMENT of Agriculture or the Oregon Health AUTHORITY according to ORS chapters 603, 616, 619, 621, 622, 624, 625 and 635; ^P
 - (2) Home baked bread, rolls, pies, cakes, doughnuts or pastries not having perishable fillings, icings, toppings or glazes;
 - (3) Fresh fruit and produce from private gardens or commercial growers; ^P

- (4) Salvageable FOOD which has lost the label, or which has been subjected to possible damage due to accident, fire, flood, adverse weather or similar cause. Reconditioning of salvageable FOOD shall be conducted according to the Model FOOD Salvage CODE recommended by the Association of FOOD and Drug Officials and U.S. DEPARTMENT of Health and Human Services;^P
 - (5) Other FOOD as may be APPROVED by the Oregon Health AUTHORITY upon prior notification by the donator or benevolent organization;
 - (6) Unless alternative language has been APPROVED by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY, a notice shall be posted in public view that says: "NOTICE: FOOD served at this location may not have been inspected by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY." ^{Pf}
- (J) FOOD PREPARED in a private home that is LICENSED as a home processor by the Oregon DEPARTMENT of Agriculture. ^P
- (K) A BENEVOLENT MEAL SITE may serve FOOD PREPARED by volunteers in an UNLICENSED kitchen under the following conditions:
- (1) Volunteers must obtain a FOOD handler certificate as required in OAR 333-175. If the FOOD is PREPARED by a group of people at the same location, only the PERSON supervising the FOOD PREPARATION will be required to obtain a certificate. The PERSON supervising the FOOD PREPARATION shall be at the PREPARATION site at all times;
 - (2) Volunteers that provide only TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY baked goods as allowed under paragraph (J) of section 3-201.11 or whole, uncut fresh fruits and vegetables are exempt from the FOOD handler certification requirement.
 - (3) The organization sponsoring the BENEVOLENT MEAL SITE must obtain a signed statement from the volunteers that they have reviewed and will follow the requirements of section 3-201.11. The signed statement must include the volunteer's name, contact information and the kinds of FOOD donated;
 - (a) The signed statement shall be maintained at the BENEVOLENT MEAL SITE and be available for review.
 - (b) FOOD PREPARATION and Service:
 - (i) The following FOODS may not be provided: home-canned or home processed FOODS, WILD MUSHROOMS, wild game, shellfish, sport-caught FISH, raw milk, raw animal FOODS, EGGS from non-commercial sources, unpasteurized JUICES, and water and ice from UNAPPROVED water systems;^P
 - (ii) *Except* whole, uncut fresh fruit and vegetables and baked goods, leftover FOOD PREPARED by volunteers must be returned to the volunteer or discarded. ^P
 - (iii) *FOOD obtained from LICENSED establishments may be donated to other facilities if the FOOD is held under proper temperature control and protected from contamination during serving;*
 - (iv) At least one portable handwashing facility as described in paragraph 5-203.11(C) of this CODE shall be provided at the service location;^{Pf}

- (v) Self-service of FOOD is limited to prePACKAGED or wrapped items and condiments dispensed in a sanitary manner;
- (vi) A statement must be posted at the meal site in public view that states:
“Notice: FOOD served at this location may not have been inspected by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY.” ^{Pf}
- (vii) FOOD must be stored, PREPARED, handled, transported and served in a manner that is consistent with the FOOD safety requirements in these rules.

3-201.12 Food in a Hermetically Sealed Container.

FOOD in a HERMETICALLY SEALED CONTAINER shall be obtained from a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT that is regulated by the FOOD regulatory agency that has jurisdiction over the plant. ^P

3-201.13 Fluid Milk and Milk Products.

Fluid milk and milk products shall be obtained from sources that comply with the most current Grade “A” Pasteurized Milk Ordinance standards as specified in LAW. ^P

3-201.14 Fish.

- (A) FISH that are received for sale or service shall be:
 - (1) Commercially and legally caught or harvested; ^P or
 - (2) APPROVED for sale or service. ^P
- (B) MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH that are recreationally caught may not be received for sale or service. ^P

3-201.15 Molluscan Shellfish.

- (A) MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH shall be obtained from sources according to LAW and the requirements specified in the U.S. DEPARTMENT of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, FOOD and Drug Administration, National Shellfish Sanitation Program Guide, as referenced in 603-100-0010, for the Control of MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH. ^P
- (B) MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH received in interstate commerce shall be from sources that are listed in the Interstate Certified Shellfish Shippers List. ^P

3-201.16 Wild Mushrooms.

- (A) Except as specified in (B), identification of mushroom species picked in the wild shall have a written buyer specification which is to remain on file in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT for a minimum of 90 days from the date of sale or service. ^P This written specification shall include:
 - (1) Identification by the scientific name and the common name of the mushroom species; ^{Pf}
 - (2) Identification in the fresh state; ^{Pf}

- (3) The name and contact information of the PERSON who identified the mushroom and the mushroom seller; ^{Pf} and
- (4) A statement as to the qualifications and training of the identifier, specifically related to mushroom identification. ^{Pf}
- (B) Paragraph (A) of 3-201.16 does not apply to cultivated WILD MUSHROOM species that are grown, harvested, and processed in an operation that is regulated by the FOOD regulatory agency that has jurisdiction over the operation.
- (C) The FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that sells, uses or serves fresh mushrooms picked in the wild shall ensure the mushrooms are conspicuously identified by a label, placard, or menu notation that states:
 - (1) The common and usual name of the mushroom; ^{Pf} and
 - (2) The statement “WILD MUSHROOMS: not an inspected product”. ^{Pf}

3-201.17 Game Animals.

- (A) If GAME ANIMALS are received for sale or service, they shall be:
 - (1) Commercially raised for FOOD ^P and:
 - (a) Raised, slaughtered, and processed under a voluntary inspection program that is conducted by the agency that has animal health jurisdiction ^P, or
 - (b) Under a routine inspection program conducted by a regulatory agency other than the agency that has animal health jurisdiction, ^P and
 - (c) Raised, slaughtered, and processed according to:
 - (i) LAWS governing MEAT and POULTRY as determined by the agency that has animal health jurisdiction and the agency that conducts the inspection program, ^P and
 - (ii) Requirements which are developed by the agency that has animal health jurisdiction and the agency that conducts the inspection program with consideration of factors such as the need for antemortem and postmortem examination by an APPROVED veterinarian or veterinarian’s designee; ^P
 - (d) In accordance with OAR 603-028-0722 for off-farm sales of rabbits.
 - (2) Under a voluntary inspection program administered by the USDA or ODA State MEAT Inspection Program for GAME ANIMALS such as exotic animals (reindeer, elk, deer, antelope, water buffalo, or bison) that are “Inspected for Wholesomeness” in accordance with OAR 603-029-4000 to 603-029-4075, and 9 CFR 352 Exotic Animals; and voluntary inspection of rabbits that are “Inspected for Wholesomeness” in accordance with 9 CFR 354 voluntary inspection of rabbits and edible products thereof; ^P
 - (3) As allowed by LAW, for wild GAME ANIMALS that are live-caught:
 - (a) Under a routine inspection program conducted by a regulatory agency such as the agency that has animal health jurisdiction, ^P and

- (b) Slaughtered and processed according to:
 - (i) LAWS governing MEAT and POULTRY as determined by the agency that has animal health jurisdiction and the agency that conducts the inspection program, ^P and
 - (ii) Requirements which are developed by the agency that has animal health jurisdiction and the agency that conducts the inspection program with consideration of factors such as the need for antemortem and postmortem examination by an APPROVED veterinarian or veterinarian's designee; ^P or
- (4) As allowed by LAW, for field-dressed wild GAME ANIMALS under a routine inspection program that ensures the animals:
 - (a) Receive a postmortem examination by an APPROVED veterinarian or veterinarian's designee, ^P or
 - (b) Are field-dressed and transported according to requirements specified by the agency that has animal health jurisdiction and the agency that conducts the inspection program, ^P and
 - (c) Are processed according to LAWS governing MEAT and POULTRY as determined by the agency that has animal health jurisdiction and the agency that conducts the inspection program. ^P
- (5) *Except as specified in ¶¶ Subparagraphs (A)(1) through (4) of this section,*
 - (a) Game MEAT donated to a charitable organization shall be inspected by EMPLOYEES of the Oregon DEPARTMENT of Agriculture, Oregon DEPARTMENT of FISH and Wildlife, or State Police as provided for in ORS 619.095 may be served for human consumption by that charitable organization. ^P
 - (b) As used in subparagraph (a) of this section:
 - (i) Charitable organization means the DEPARTMENT of Human Services, Oregon Health AUTHORITY, Oregon Youth Authority, DEPARTMENT of Corrections institutions, low income nutritional centers, public school nutritional centers, senior nutritional centers, state hospitals and other charitable organizations or public institutions APPROVED by the Oregon DEPARTMENT of FISH and Wildlife.
 - (ii) Game MEAT includes antelope, bighorn sheep, deer, elk, moose and mountain goat.
- (B) A GAME ANIMAL may not be received for sale or service if it is a species of wildlife that is listed in 50 CFR 17 Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants.

3-201.18 Outdoor Cooking and Beverage Dispensing Operations.

- (A) Outdoor cooking and BEVERAGE dispensing by a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall be allowed as a part of the operation when conducted on the PREMISES of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT. ^{Pf}
- (B) Enclosure of an outdoor cooking and BEVERAGE dispensing operation is not required unless necessary to protect FOOD from contamination. The outdoor cooking and BEVERAGE

dispensing operation must be designed to protect FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, SINGLE-USE ARTICLES and other items from contamination when not in operation.

- (C) Outdoor cooking and BEVERAGE dispensing operations must be equipped with or located adjacent to a plumbed HANDWASHING SINK. Outdoor cooking and BEVERAGE dispensing operations that are not permanently constructed may provide a handwashing system that meets the requirements of 5-203.11(C) if APPROVED by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY. ^{Pf}
- (D) Outdoor cooking shall be limited to the use of a barbeque, hearth oven, tandoori oven, barbeque pit or other similar cooking EQUIPMENT. The use of EQUIPMENT such as flat top grills or griddles, woks, steamtables or other cooking, storage or holding devices designed or intended to be used inside of a FOOD service establishment is not allowed. ^{Pf}
- (E) Other than cooking FOOD, no PREPARATION, ASSEMBLY, storage or service of FOOD may be done at the OUTDOOR COOKING OPERATION. Non-TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD condiments may be dispensed at the OUTDOOR COOKING OPERATION. ^{Pf}
- (F) EMPLOYEES or CONSUMERS may be served directly from the OUTDOOR COOKING OPERATION if the FOOD is portioned for immediate service. CONSUMERS may not serve themselves from an OUTDOOR COOKING OPERATION.
- (G) Outdoor BEVERAGE dispensing may include alcoholic and other BEVERAGES. CONSUMERS may serve themselves from BEVERAGE dispensing EQUIPMENT that meets the requirements of 4-204.13.
- (H) Outdoor cooking and BEVERAGE dispensing operations must be monitored by FOOD service EMPLOYEES.
- (I) Section 3-201.18 does not preclude the service of FOODS PREPARED inside the establishment to CONSUMERS at outdoor seating areas.

3-202.11 Temperature.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, refrigerated, TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD shall be at a temperature of 5°C (41°F) or below when received. ^P
- (B) *If a temperature other than 5°C (41°F) for a TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD is specified in LAW governing its distribution, such as LAWS governing milk and MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH, the FOOD may be received at the specified temperature.*
- (C) Raw EGGS shall be received in refrigerated EQUIPMENT that maintains an ambient air temperature of 7°C (45°F) or less. ^P
- (D) TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD that is cooked to a temperature and for a time specified under §§ 3-401.11 – 3-401.13 and received hot shall be at a temperature of 57°C (135°F) or above. ^P
- (E) A FOOD that is labeled frozen and shipped frozen by a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT shall be received frozen. ^{Pf}
- (F) Upon receipt, TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD shall be free of evidence of previous temperature abuse. ^{Pf}

3-202.12 Additives.

FOOD may not contain UNAPPROVED FOOD ADDITIVES or ADDITIVES that exceed amounts specified in 21 CFR 170-180 relating to FOOD ADDITIVES, generally recognized as safe or prior sanctioned substances that exceed amounts specified in 21 CFR 181-186, substances that exceed amounts specified in 9 CFR Subpart C Section 424.21(b) FOOD ingredients and source of radiation, or pesticide residues that exceed provisions specified in 40 CFR 180 Tolerances for pesticides chemicals in FOOD, and exceptions. ^P

3-202.13 Eggs.

EGGS shall be received clean and sound and may not exceed the RESTRICTED EGG tolerances for U.S. CONSUMER Grade B as specified in United States Standards, Grades, and Weight Classes for Shell EGGS, AMS 56.200 (2000) *et seq.*, administered by the Agricultural Marketing Service of USDA. ^P

3-202.14 Eggs and Milk Products, Pasteurized.

- (A) EGG PRODUCTS shall be obtained pasteurized. ^P
- (B) Fluid and dry milk and milk products shall:
 - (1) Be obtained pasteurized; ^P and
 - (2) Comply with GRADE A STANDARDS as specified in LAW. ^P
- (C) Frozen milk products, such as ice cream, shall be obtained pasteurized as specified in 21 CFR 135 – Frozen desserts. ^P
- (D) Cheese shall be obtained pasteurized *unless alternative procedures to pasteurization are specified in the CFR, such as 21 CFR 133 – Cheeses and related cheese products, for curing certain cheese varieties.* ^P
- (E) Raw milk from goats and sheep that is in compliance with the labeling requirements in OAR 603-024-0543 and the standards defined in OAR 603-024-0041 may be sold in LICENSED Oregon DEPARTMENT of Agriculture establishments. ^P

3-202.15 Package Integrity.

FOOD PACKAGES shall be in good condition and protect the integrity of the contents so that the FOOD is not exposed to adulteration or potential contaminants. ^{Pf}

3-202.16 Ice.

Ice for use as a FOOD or a cooling medium shall be made from DRINKING WATER. ^P

3-202.17 Shellstock, Condition.

When received by a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, SHELLSTOCK shall be reasonably free of mud, dead shellfish, and shellfish with broken shells. Dead shellfish or SHELLSTOCK with badly broken shells shall be discarded.

3-202.18 Molluscan Shellfish, Packaging and Identification.

- (A) Except as specified in sub ¶ (B)(1) of this section, MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH shall be obtained in nonreturnable PACKAGES or containers which bear a legible tag or label that identifies the: ^{Pf}
 - (1) Source, and are affixed by a DEALER that depurates, packs, ships, or reships the MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH, as specified in the National Shellfish Sanitation Program (NSSP) Guide for the Control of MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH (Model Ordinance), as referenced in 603-100-0010; ^{Pf} and
 - (2) “Sell by” or “best if used by” date for SHUCKED SHELLFISH PACKAGES with a capacity of less than 1.89 L (one-half gallon) or the date shucked for PACKAGES with a capacity of 1.89 L (one-half gallon) or more. ^{Pf}
- (B) When a two-tag harvester or DEALER system is used, the DEALER tag shall meet the requirements identified in (A)(1) of this section.
 - (1) When both the DEALER and harvester tags appear on the container, the DEALER’S tag is not required to duplicate the information on the harvester’s tag.
- (C) A container of raw MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH that does not bear a tag or label or which bears a tag or label which does not contain all the information as specified under ¶ (A) of this section shall be subject to a hold order, as allowed by LAW, or seizure and destruction in accordance with 21 CFR Subpart D - Specific Administrative Decisions Regarding Interstate Shipments, Section 1240.60(d).

3-202.110 Juice Treated.

Pre-PACKAGED JUICE shall:

- (A) Be obtained from a processor with a HACCP system as specified in 21 CFR Part 120 HAZARD Analysis and Critical Control (HACCP) Systems; ^{Pf} and
- (B) Be obtained pasteurized or otherwise treated to attain a 5-log reduction of the most resistant microorganism of public health significance as specified in 21 CFR Part 120.24 Process Controls. ^P

3-203.11 Molluscan Shellfish, Original Container.

- (A) *Except as specified in ¶¶ (C)–(E) of this section*, MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH may not be removed from the container in which they are received other than immediately before sale or PREPARATION for service.
- (B) MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH from one tagged or labeled container shall not be COMMINGLED with MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH from another container with different CERTIFICATION NUMBERS, different

harvest dates, or different growing areas identified on the tag or label before being ordered by the CONSUMER. ^{Pf}

- (C) *For display purposes, SHELLSTOCK or IN-SHELL PRODUCT may be removed from the container in which they are received, displayed on drained ice, or held in a display container, and a quantity specified by a CONSUMER may be removed from the display or display container and provided to the CONSUMER if:*
 - (1) *The source of the SHELLSTOCK or IN-SHELL PRODUCT on display is identified as specified under § 3-202.18 and recorded as specified under § 3-203.12; and*
 - (2) *The SHELLSTOCK or IN-SHELL PRODUCT are protected from contamination.*
- (D) *SHUCKED SHELLFISH may be removed from the container in which they were received and held in a display container from which individual servings are dispensed upon a CONSUMER's request if:*
 - (1) *The labeling information for the shellfish on display as specified under § 3-202.18 is retained and correlated to the date when, or dates during which, the shellfish are sold or served; and*
 - (2) *The shellfish are protected from contamination.*
- (E) *SHUCKED SHELLFISH may be removed from the container in which they were received and repacked in CONSUMER self-service containers where allowed by LAW if:*
 - (1) *The labeling information for the shellfish is on each CONSUMER self-service container as specified under § 3-202.18 and ¶¶ 3-602.11(A) and (B)(1)-(5);*
 - (2) *The labeling information as specified under § 3-202.18 is retained and correlated with the date when, or dates during which, the shellfish are sold or served;*
 - (3) *The labeling information and dates specified under Subparagraph (E)(2) of this section are maintained for 90 days; and*
 - (4) *The shellfish are protected from contamination.*

3-203.12 Shellstock, Maintaining Identification.

- (A) *Except as specified under Subparagraph (C)(2) of this section, MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH tags or labels shall remain attached to the container in which the SHELLSTOCK are received until the container is empty; ^{Pf} and*
- (B) *The date when the last MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH from the container is sold or served shall be recorded on the tag, label, or invoice; ^{Pf} and*
- (C) *The identity of the source of MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH that are sold or served shall be maintained by retaining product tags, labels, or invoices for 90 calendar days from the date that is recorded on the tag, label, or invoice as specified under ¶ B of this section, by: ^{Pf}*
 - (1) *Using an APPROVED record keeping system that keeps the tags, labels, or invoices in chronological order correlated to the date that is recorded on the tag, label, or invoice as specified under ¶ B of this section, ^{Pf} and*

- (2) If SHELLSTOCK, SHUCKED SHELLFISH or IN-SHELL PRODUCT are removed from its tagged or labeled container the source identification will be preserved by using a record keeping system under Subparagraph (C)(1) of this section, ^{Pf}

3-3 Protection from Contamination after Receiving	
Subparts	
3-301	Preventing Contamination by Employees
3-302	Preventing Food and Ingredient Contamination
3-303	Preventing Contamination from Ice Used as a Coolant
3-304	Preventing Contamination from Equipment
3-305	Preventing Contamination from the Premises
3-306	Preventing Contamination by Consumers
3-307	Preventing Contamination from Other Sources

3-301.11 Preventing Contamination from Hands.

- (A) FOOD EMPLOYEES shall wash their hands as specified under § 2-301.12.
- (B) *Except when washing fruits and vegetables as specified under § 3-302.15 or as specified in ¶ (D) of this section, FOOD EMPLOYEES may not contact exposed, READY-TO-EAT FOOD with their bare hands and shall use suitable UTENSILS such as deli tissue, spatulas, tongs, single-use gloves, or dispensing EQUIPMENT. ^P*
- (C) FOOD EMPLOYEES shall minimize bare hand and arm contact with exposed FOOD that is not in a READY-TO-EAT form. ^{Pf}
- (D) *Paragraph (B) of this section does not apply to a FOOD EMPLOYEE that contacts exposed, READY-TO-EAT FOOD with bare hands at the time the READY-TO-EAT FOOD is being added as an ingredient to a FOOD that:*
- (1) *Contains a raw animal FOOD and is to be cooked in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT to heat all parts of the FOOD to the minimum temperatures specified in ¶¶ 3-401.11(A)-(B) or § 3-401.12; or*
 - (2) *Does not contain a raw animal FOOD but is to be cooked in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT to heat all parts of the FOOD to a temperature of at least 63°C (145°F)*
- (E) FOOD EMPLOYEES not serving a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION may contact exposed, READY-TO-EAT FOOD with their bare hands if:
- (1) *The PERMIT HOLDER obtains prior approval from the REGULATORY AUTHORITY;*
 - (2) *Written procedures are maintained in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and made available to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY upon request that include:*
 - (a) *For each bare hand contact procedure, a listing of the specific READY-TO-EAT FOODS that are touched by bare hands,*

- (b) *Diagrams and other information showing that handwashing facilities, installed, located, equipped, and maintained as specified under §§ 5-203.11, 5-204.11, 5-205.11, 6-301.11, 6-301.12, and 6-301.14, are in an easily accessible location and in close proximity to the workstation where the bare hand contact procedure is conducted;*
- (3) *A written EMPLOYEE health policy that details how the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT complies with §§ 2-201.11, 2-201.12, and 2-201.13 including:*
 - (a) *Documentation that FOOD EMPLOYEES and CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEES acknowledge that they are informed to report information about their health and activities as they relate to gastrointestinal symptoms and diseases that are transmittable through FOOD as specified under ¶ 2-201.11(A),*
 - (b) *Documentation that FOOD EMPLOYEES and CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEES acknowledge their responsibilities as specified under ¶ 2-201.11(C), and*
 - (c) *Documentation that the PERSON IN CHARGE acknowledges the responsibilities as specified under ¶ 2-201.11(B), and §§ 2-201.12 and 2-201.13;*
- (4) *Documentation that FOOD EMPLOYEES acknowledge that they have received training in:*
 - (a) *The RISKS of contacting the specific READY-TO-EAT FOODS with bare hands,*
 - (b) *Proper handwashing as specified under § 2-301.12,*
 - (c) *When to wash their hands as specified under § 2-301.14,*
 - (d) *Where to wash their hands as specified under § 2-301.15,*
 - (e) *Proper fingernail maintenance as specified under § 2-302.11,*
 - (f) *Prohibition of jewelry as specified under § 2-303.11, and*
 - (g) *Good hygienic practices as specified under §§2-401.11 and 2-401.12;*
- (5) *Documentation that hands are washed before FOOD PREPARATION and as necessary to prevent cross contamination by FOOD EMPLOYEES as specified under §§ 2-301.11, 2-301.12, 2-301.14, and 2-301.15 during all hours of operation when the specific READY-TO-EAT FOODS are PREPARED;*
- (6) *Documentation that FOOD EMPLOYEES contacting READY-TO-EAT FOOD with bare hands use two or more of the following control measures to provide additional safeguards to HAZARDS associated with bare hand contact:*
 - (a) *Double handwashing,*
 - (b) *Nail brushes,*
 - (c) *A hand antiseptic after handwashing as specified under § 2-301.16,*
 - (d) *Incentive programs such as paid sick leave that assist or encourage FOOD EMPLOYEES not to work when they are ill, or*
 - (e) *Other control measures APPROVED by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY; and*
- (7) *Documentation that corrective action is taken when Subparagraphs (E)(1)-(6) of this section are not followed.*

3-301.12 Preventing Contamination when Tasting.

A FOOD EMPLOYEE may not use a UTENSIL more than once to taste FOOD that is to be sold or served.^P

3-302.11 Packaged and Unpackaged Food - Separation, Packaging, and Segregation.

(A) FOOD shall be protected from cross contamination by:

- (1) *Except as specified in (1)(c) below, separating raw animal FOODS during storage, PREPARATION, holding, and display from:*
 - (a) Raw READY-TO-EAT FOOD including other raw animal FOOD such as FISH for sushi or MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH, or other raw READY-TO-EAT FOOD such as fruits and vegetables,^P and
 - (b) Cooked READY-TO-EAT FOOD;^P
 - (c) Fruits and vegetables before they are washed;^P
 - (d) *Frozen, commercially processed and PACKAGED raw animal FOOD may be stored or displayed with or above frozen, commercially processed and PACKAGED, READY-TO-EAT FOOD.*
- (2) *Except when combined as ingredients, separating types of raw animal FOODS from each other such as beef, FISH, lamb, pork, and POULTRY during storage, PREPARATION, holding, and display by:*
 - (a) Using separate EQUIPMENT for each type,^P or
 - (b) Arranging each type of FOOD in EQUIPMENT so that cross contamination of one type with another is prevented,^P and
 - (c) Preparing each type of FOOD at different times or in separate areas;^P
- (3) Cleaning EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS as specified under ¶ 4-602.11(A) and SANITIZING as specified under § 4-703.11;
- (4) Except as specified under Subparagraph 3-501.15(B)(2) and in ¶ (B) of this section, storing the FOOD in PACKAGES, covered containers, or wrappings;
- (5) Cleaning HERMETICALLY SEALED CONTAINERS of FOOD of visible soil before opening;
- (6) Protecting FOOD containers that are received PACKAGED together in a case or overwrap from cuts when the case or overwrap is opened;
- (7) Storing damaged, spoiled, or recalled FOOD being held in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT as specified under § 6-404.11; and
- (8) Separating fruits and vegetables, before they are washed as specified under § 3-302.15 from READY-TO-EAT FOOD.

(B) Subparagraph (A)(4) of this section does not apply to:

- (1) Whole, uncut, raw fruits and vegetables and nuts in the shell, that require peeling or hulling before consumption;
- (2) PRIMAL CUTS, quarters, or sides of raw MEAT or slab bacon that are hung on clean, SANITIZED hooks or placed on clean, SANITIZED racks;

- (3) Whole, uncut, processed MEATS such as country hams, and smoked or cured sausages that are placed on clean, SANITIZED racks;
- (4) FOOD being cooled as specified under Subparagraph 3-501.15(B)(2); or
- (5) SHELLSTOCK.

3-302.12 Food Storage Containers, Identified with Common Name of Food.

Except for containers holding FOOD that can be readily and unmistakably recognized such as dry pasta, working containers holding FOOD or FOOD ingredients that are removed from their original PACKAGES for use in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, such as cooking oils, flour, herbs, potato flakes, salt, spices, and sugar shall be identified with the common name of the FOOD.

3-302.13 Pasteurized Eggs, Substitute for Raw Eggs for Certain Recipes.

Pasteurized EGGS or EGG PRODUCTS shall be substituted for raw EGGS in the PREPARATION of FOODS such as Caesar salad, hollandaise or Béarnaise sauce, mayonnaise, meringue, eggnog, ice cream, and EGG-fortified BEVERAGES that are not:^P

- (A) Cooked as specified under Subparagraphs 3-401.11(A)(1) or (2);^P or
- (B) Included in ¶ 3-401.11(D).^P

3-302.14 Protection from Unapproved Additives.

- (A) FOOD shall be protected from contamination that may result from the addition of, as specified in § 3-202.12:
 - (1) Unsafe or UNAPPROVED FOOD or COLOR ADDITIVES;^P and
 - (2) Unsafe or UNAPPROVED levels of APPROVED FOOD and COLOR ADDITIVES.^P
- (B) A FOOD EMPLOYEE may not:
 - (1) Apply sulfiting agents to fresh fruits and vegetables intended for raw consumption or to a FOOD considered to be a good source of vitamin B₁;^P or
 - (2) *Except for grapes*, serve or sell FOOD specified under Subparagraph (B)(1) of this section that is treated with sulfiting agents before receipt by the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.^P

3-302.15 Washing Fruits and Vegetables.

- (A) *Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section and except for whole, raw fruits and vegetables that are intended for washing by the CONSUMER before consumption*, raw fruits and vegetables shall be thoroughly washed in water to remove soil and other contaminants before being cut, combined with other ingredients, cooked, served, or offered for human consumption in READY-TO-EAT form.
- (B) *Fruits and vegetables may be washed by using chemicals as specified under § 7-204.12 and a test kit or other device that accurately measures the active ingredient concentration of the fruit and vegetable wash solution may be provided.*

- (C) Devices used for on-site generation of chemicals meeting the requirements specified in 21 CFR 173.315 Chemicals used in the washing or assist to the peeling of fruits and vegetables, for the washing of raw, whole fruits and vegetables shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction. ^{Pf}

3-303.11 Ice Used as Exterior Coolant, Prohibited as Ingredient.

After use as a medium for cooling the exterior surfaces of FOOD such as melons or FISH, PACKAGED FOODS such as canned BEVERAGES, or cooling coils and tubes of EQUIPMENT, ice may not be used as FOOD. ^P

3-303.12 Storage or Display of Food in Contact with Water or Ice.

- (A) PACKAGED FOOD may not be stored in direct contact with ice or water if the FOOD is subject to the entry of water because of the nature of its packaging, wrapping, or container or its positioning in the ice or water.
- (B) Except as specified in ¶¶ (C) and (D) of this section, UNPACKAGED FOOD may not be stored in direct contact with undrained ice.
- (C) Whole, raw fruits or vegetables; cut, raw vegetables such as celery or carrot sticks or cut potatoes; and tofu may be immersed in ice or water.
- (D) Raw POULTRY and raw FISH that are received immersed in ice in shipping containers may remain in that condition while in storage awaiting PREPARATION, display, service, or sale.

3-304.11 Food Contact with Equipment and Utensils

FOOD shall only contact surfaces of:

- (A) EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS that are cleaned as specified under Part 4-6 of this CODE and SANITIZED as specified under Part 4-7 of this CODE, ^P or
- (B) SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES. ^P or
- (C) LINENS, such as cloth napkins, as specified under §3-304.13 that are laundered as specified under Part 4-8 of this CODE. ^P

3-304.12 In-Use Utensils, Between-Use Storage.

During pauses in FOOD PREPARATION or dispensing, FOOD PREPARATION and dispensing UTENSILS shall be stored:

- (A) Except as specified under ¶ (B) of this section, in the FOOD with their handles above the top of the FOOD and the container;
- (B) In FOOD that is not TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD with their handles above the top of the FOOD within containers or EQUIPMENT that can be closed, such as bins of sugar, flour, or cinnamon;

- (C) On a clean portion of the FOOD PREPARATION table or cooking EQUIPMENT only if the in-use UTENSIL and the FOOD-CONTACT SURFACE of the FOOD PREPARATION table or cooking EQUIPMENT are cleaned and SANITIZED at a frequency specified under §§ 4-602.11 and 4-702.11;
- (D) In running water of sufficient velocity to flush particulates to the drain, if used with moist FOOD such as ice cream or mashed potatoes;
- (E) In a clean, protected location if the UTENSILS, such as ice scoops, are used only with a FOOD that is not TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD; or
- (F) In a container of water if the container is cleaned at a frequency specified under Subparagraph 4-602.11(D)(7); and the water is maintained at a temperature of 57°C (135°F) or above.

3-304.13 Linens and Napkins, Use Limitation.

LINENS and napkins may not be used in contact with FOOD *unless they are used to line a container for the service of FOODS and the LINENS and napkins are replaced each time the container is refilled for a new CONSUMER.*

3-304.14 Wiping Cloths, Use Limitation.

- (A) Cloths that are in-use for wiping FOOD spills from TABLEWARE and carry-out containers that occur as FOOD is being served shall be:
 - (1) Maintained dry; and
 - (2) Used for no other purpose.
- (B) Cloths in-use for wiping counters and other EQUIPMENT surfaces shall be:
 - (1) Held between uses in a chemical SANITIZER solution at a concentration specified under § 4-501.114; and
 - (2) Laundered daily as specified under ¶ 4-802.11(D).
- (C) Cloths in-use for wiping surfaces in contact with raw animal FOODS shall be kept separate from cloths used for other purposes.
- (D) Dry wiping cloths and the chemical SANITIZING solutions specified in Subparagraph (B)(1) of this section in which wet wiping cloths are held between uses shall be free of FOOD debris and visible soil.
- (E) Containers of chemical SANITIZING solutions specified in Subparagraph (B)(1) of this section in which wet wiping cloths are held between uses shall be stored off the floor and used in a manner that prevents contamination of FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, SINGLE-SERVICE, or SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.
- (F) Single-use disposable SANITIZER wipes shall be used in accordance with EPA-APPROVED manufacturer's label use instructions.

3-304.15 Gloves, Use Limitation.

- (A) If used, single-use gloves shall be used for only one task such as working with READY-TO-EAT FOOD or with raw animal FOOD, used for no other purpose, and discarded when damaged or soiled, or when interruptions occur in the operation. ^P
- (B) Except as specified in ¶ (C) of this section, slash-resistant gloves that are used to protect the hands during operations requiring cutting shall be used in direct contact only with FOOD that is subsequently cooked as specified under Part 3-4 such as frozen FOOD or a PRIMAL CUT of MEAT.
- (C) *Slash-resistant gloves may be used with READY-TO-EAT FOOD that will not be subsequently cooked if the slash-resistant gloves have a SMOOTH, durable, and nonabsorbent outer surface; or if the slash-resistant gloves are covered with a SMOOTH, durable, nonabsorbent glove, or a single-use glove.*
- (D) Cloth gloves may not be used in direct contact with FOOD unless the FOOD is subsequently cooked as required under Part 3-4 such as frozen FOOD or a PRIMAL CUT of MEAT.
- (E) The use of latex gloves in FOOD service establishments is prohibited.

3-304.16 Using Clean Tableware for Second Portions and Refills.

- (A) Except for refilling a CONSUMER's drinking cup or container without contact between the pouring UTENSIL and the lip-contact area of the drinking cup or container, FOOD EMPLOYEES may not use TABLEWARE, including SINGLE-SERVICE ARTICLES, soiled by the CONSUMER, to provide second portions or refills.
- (B) *Except as specified in ¶ (C) of this section, self-service CONSUMERS may not be allowed to use soiled TABLEWARE, including SINGLE-SERVICE ARTICLES, to obtain additional FOOD from the display and serving EQUIPMENT.*
- (C) *Drinking cups and containers may be reused by self-service CONSUMERS if refilling is a contamination-free process as specified under §§ 4-204.13(A), (B), and (D).*

3-304.17 Refilling Returnables.

- (A) *Except as specified in (B)-(F) of this section, empty FOOD containers returned to a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT for cleaning and refilling with FOOD shall be cleaned and refilled in a regulated FOOD PROCESSING PLANT. ^P*
- (B) A container may be refilled at a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT with FOOD if the container:
 - (1) Is designed and constructed for reuse and in accordance with the requirements specified under Parts 4-1 and 4-2; ^P
 - (2) Was initially provided by the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT to the CONSUMER;
 - (3) Is returned to the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or a designated collection point by the CONSUMER;
 - (4) Is subject to the following before being refilled:
 - (a) Cleaned as specified under Part 4-6;

- (b) SANITIZED as specified under Part 4-7; ^P and
 - (c) Verified to continue to meet the requirements specified under Parts 4-1 and 4-2. ^P
- (C) A container may be refilled at a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT with BEVERAGE if:
 - (1) The design of the container and the nature of the BEVERAGE, when considered together, allow effective cleaning at home or in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT;
 - (2) The CONSUMER-owned container returned to the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT for refilling is refilled for sale or service only to the same CONSUMER; and
 - (3) The container is refilled by:
 - (a) An EMPLOYEE of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT; or
 - (b) The owner of the container if the BEVERAGE system includes a contamination-free transfer process as specified under ~~¶¶~~ 4-204.13 (A), (B), and (D) that cannot be bypassed by the CONSUMER.
- (D) CONSUMER-owned containers that are not FOOD-specific may be filled at a water VENDING MACHINE or system.
- (E) If a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT has written procedures PREPARED in advance and maintained at the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that are made available to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY upon request that specify its written procedures for compliance with this Part 3-304.17(E), a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT may:
 - (1) Allow CONSUMERS to refill a visibly clean CONSUMER-owned container meeting the requirements of Parts 4-101.11, 4-201.11 and 4-202.11(A) with non-READY-TO-EAT FOOD, bulk FOOD, and PACKAGED FOOD;
 - (2) PERMIT EMPLOYEES to refill a visibly clean CONSUMER-owned container meeting the requirements of Parts 4-101.11, 4-201.11 and 4-202.11(A) with FOOD using a contamination-free process.
- (F) A FOOD ESTABLISHMENT may allow CONSUMERS to refill a visibly clean CONSUMER owned container with nuts in the shell and whole and raw fruits and vegetables that are intended to be washed by the CONSUMER before consumption.

3-305.11 Food Storage.

- (A) *Except as specified in ¶¶ (B) and (C) of this section, FOOD shall be protected from contamination by storing the FOOD:*
 - (1) In a clean, dry location;
 - (2) Where it is not exposed to splash, dust, or other contamination; and
 - (3) At least 15 cm (6 inches) above the floor.
- (B) *FOOD in PACKAGES and working containers may be stored less than 15 cm (6 inches) above the floor on case lot handling EQUIPMENT as specified under § 4-204.122.*
- (C) *Pressurized BEVERAGE containers, cased FOOD in waterproof containers such as bottles or cans, and milk containers in plastic crates may be stored on a floor that is clean and not exposed to floor moisture.*

3-305.12 Food Storage, Prohibited Areas.

FOOD may not be stored:

- (A) In locker rooms;
- (B) In toilet rooms; ^{Pf}
- (C) In dressing rooms;
- (D) In garbage rooms;
- (E) In mechanical rooms;
- (F) Under sewer lines that are not shielded to intercept potential drips;
- (G) Under leaking water lines, including leaking automatic fire sprinkler heads, or under lines on which water has condensed;
- (H) Under open stairwells; or
- (I) Under other sources of contamination.

3-305.13 Vended Time Temperature Control for Safety Food, Original Container.

TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD dispensed through a VENDING MACHINE shall be in the PACKAGE in which it was placed at the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT OR FOOD PROCESSING PLANT at which it was PREPARED.

3-305.14 Food Preparation.

During PREPARATION, UNPACKAGED FOOD shall be protected from environmental sources of contamination.

3-306.11 Food Display.

Except for nuts in the shell and whole, raw fruits and vegetables that are intended for hulling, peeling, or washing by the CONSUMER before consumption, FOOD on display shall be protected from contamination by the use of packaging; counter, service line, or salad bar FOOD guards; display cases; or other effective means. ^{Pf}

3-306.12 Condiments, Protection.

- (A) Condiments shall be protected from contamination by being kept in dispensers that are designed to provide protection, protected FOOD displays provided with the proper UTENSILS, original containers designed for dispensing, or individual PACKAGES or portions. ^{Pf}
- (B) Condiments at a VENDING MACHINE LOCATION shall be in individual PACKAGES or provided in dispensers that are filled at an APPROVED location, such as the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that provides FOOD to the VENDING MACHINE LOCATION, a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT that is regulated by the agency that has jurisdiction over the operation, or a properly equipped facility that is located on the site of the VENDING MACHINE LOCATION. ^{Pf}

3-306.13 Consumer Self-Service Operations.

- (A) Raw, unpackaged animal food, such as beef, lamb, pork, poultry, and fish may not be offered for consumer self-service. ^P *This paragraph does not apply to:*
- (1) *consumer self-service of ready-to-eat foods at buffets or salad bars that serve foods such as sushi or raw shellfish;*
 - (2) *ready-to-cook individual portions for immediate cooking and consumption on the premises such as consumer-cooked meats or consumer-selected ingredients for Mongolian barbecue; or*
 - (3) *raw, frozen, shell-on shrimp or lobster.*
- (B) consumer self-service operations for ready-to-eat foods shall be provided with suitable utensils or effective dispensing methods that protect the food from contamination. ^{Pf}
- (C) consumer self-service operations such as buffets and salad bars shall be monitored by food employees trained in safe operating procedures. ^{Pf}

3-306.14 Returned Food and Reservice of Food.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, after being served or sold and in the possession of a consumer, food that is unused or returned by the consumer may not be offered as food for human consumption. ^P
- (B) Except as specified under ¶ 3-801.11(G), a container of food that is not time/temperature control for safety food may be re-served from one consumer to another if:
- (1) *The food is dispensed so that it is protected from contamination and the container is closed between uses, such as a narrow-neck bottle containing catsup, steak sauce, or wine; or*
 - (2) *The food, such as crackers, salt, or pepper, is in an unopened original package and is maintained in sound condition.*

3-307.11 Miscellaneous Sources of Contamination.

Food shall be protected from contamination that may result from a factor or source not specified under Subparts 3-301 – 3-306.

3-307.12 Protection from Contamination, Use of Private Vehicles for Food Deliveries.

- (A) Private vehicles may be used for food deliveries if the food is packaged so that it is protected from contamination under Part 3-3 of this code, and adequate means are provided for maintaining proper food temperatures under §3-501.16.
- (B) Private vehicles shall not be used in any activity that is incompatible with safe and sanitary transportation of food.

3-4: Destruction of Organisms of Public Health Concern	
Subparts	
3-401	Cooking
3-402	Freezing
3-403	Reheating
3-404	Other Methods

3-401.11 Raw Animal Foods.

- (A) *Except as specified under ¶ (B) and in ¶¶ (C) and (D) of this section*, raw animal FOODS such as EGGS, FISH, MEAT, POULTRY, and FOODS containing these raw animal FOODS, shall be cooked to heat all parts of the FOOD to a temperature and for a time that complies with one of the following methods based on the FOOD that is being cooked:
- (1) 63°C (145°F) or above for 15 seconds for: ^P
 - (a) Raw EGGS that are broken and PREPARED in response to a CONSUMER'S order and for immediate service, ^P and
 - (b) *Except as specified under Subparagraphs (A)(2) and (A)(3) and ¶ (B), and in ¶ (C) of this section*, FISH and INTACT MEAT, including GAME ANIMALS commercially raised for FOOD as specified under Subparagraph 3-201.17(A)(1) and GAME ANIMALS under a voluntary inspection program as specified under Subparagraph 3-201.17(A)(2); ^P
 - (2) 68°C (155°F) for 17 seconds or the temperature specified in the following chart that corresponds to the holding time for RATITES, and non-INTACT MEATS; the following if they are COMMINUTED: FISH and, GAME ANIMALS commercially raised for FOOD as specified under Subparagraph 3-201.17(A)(1), and GAME ANIMALS under a voluntary inspection program as specified under Subparagraph 3-201.17(A)(2); and raw EGGS that are not PREPARED as specified under Subparagraph (A)(1)(a) of this section: ^P

Minimum Temperature °C (°F)	Time
63 (145)	3 minutes
66 (150)	1 minute
70 (158)	< 1 second (instantaneous)

; or

- (3) 74°C (165°F) or above for < 1 second (instantaneous) for POULTRY, BALUTS, wild GAME ANIMALS as specified under Subparagraphs 3-201.17(A)(3) and (4), stuffed FISH, stuffed MEAT, stuffed pasta, stuffed POULTRY, stuffed RATITES, or stuffing containing FISH, MEAT, POULTRY, or RATITES. ^P
- (B) Whole MEAT roasts including beef, corned beef, pork, and cured pork roasts such as ham, shall be cooked:
- (1) As specified in the following chart, to heat all parts of the FOOD to a temperature and for the holding time that corresponds to that temperature: ^P

Temperature °C (°F)	Time ¹ in Minutes
54.4 (130)	112
55.0 (131)	89
56.1 (133)	56
57.2 (135)	36
57.8 (136)	28
58.9 (138)	18
60.0 (140)	12
61.1 (142)	8
62.2 (144)	5
62.8 (145)	4

¹ Holding time may include post-oven heat rise

Temperature °C (°F)	Time ¹ in seconds
63.9 (147)	134
65.0 (149)	85
66.1 (151)	54
67.2 (153)	34
68.3 (155)	22
69.4 (157)	14
70.0 (158)	0

¹ Holding time may include post-oven heat rise

- (2) In an oven that is preheated to the temperature specified for the roast's weight in the following chart and that is held at that temperature: ^{Pf}

Oven Temperature Based on Roast Weight

Oven Type	Less than 4.5 kg (10 lbs)	4.5 kg (10 lbs) or More
Still Dry	177°C (350°F) or more	121°C (250°F) or more
Convection	163°C (325°F) or more	121°C (250°F) or more
High Humidity ¹	121°C (250°F) or less	121°C (250°F) or less

¹ Relative humidity greater than 90% for at least 1 hour as measured in the cooking chamber or exit of the oven; or in a moisture-impermeable bag that provides 100% humidity.

- (C) *A raw or undercooked WHOLE-MUSCLE, INTACT BEEF steak may be served or offered for sale in a READY-TO-EAT form if:*
- (1) *The FOOD ESTABLISHMENT serves a population that is not a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION,*
 - (2) *The steak is labeled to indicate that it meets the definition of “WHOLE-MUSCLE, INTACT BEEF” as specified under ¶ 3-201.11(E), and*
 - (3) *The steak is cooked on both the top and bottom to a surface temperature of 63°C (145°F) or above and a cooked color change is achieved on all external surfaces.*
- (D) *A raw animal FOOD such as raw EGG, raw FISH, raw-marinated FISH, raw MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH, or steak tartare; or a partially cooked FOOD such as lightly cooked FISH, soft cooked EGGS, or rare MEAT other than WHOLE-MUSCLE, INTACT BEEF steaks as specified in ¶ (C) of this section, may be served or offered for sale upon CONSUMER request or selection in a READY-TO-EAT form if:*
- (1) *As specified under ¶¶ 3-801.11(C)(1) and (2), the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT serves a population that is not a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION,*
 - (2) *The FOOD, if served or offered for service by CONSUMER selection from a children’s menu, does not contain COMMINUTED MEAT;^{Pf} and*
 - (3) *The CONSUMER is informed as specified under § 3-603.11 that to ensure its safety, the FOOD should be cooked as specified under ¶ (A) or (B) of this section; or*
 - (4) *The REGULATORY AUTHORITY grants a VARIANCE from ¶ (A) or (B) of this section as specified in § 8-103.10 based on a HACCP PLAN that:*
 - (a) *Is submitted by the PERMIT HOLDER and APPROVED as specified under § 8-103.11,*
 - (b) *Documents scientific data or other information showing that a lesser time and temperature regimen results in a safe FOOD, and*
 - (c) *Verifies that EQUIPMENT and procedures for FOOD PREPARATION and training of FOOD EMPLOYEES at the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT meet the conditions of the VARIANCE.*

3-401.12 Microwave Cooking.

Raw animal FOODS cooked in a microwave oven shall be:

- (A) Rotated or stirred throughout or midway during cooking to compensate for uneven distribution of heat;
- (B) Covered to retain surface moisture;
- (C) Heated to a temperature of at least 74°C (165°F) in all parts of the FOOD;^P and
- (D) Allowed to stand covered for 2 minutes after cooking to obtain temperature equilibrium.

3-401.13 Plant Food Cooking for Hot Holding.

Plant FOODS that are cooked for hot holding shall be cooked to a temperature of 57°C (135°F).^{Pf}

3-401.14 Non-Continuous Cooking of Raw Animal Foods.

Raw animal FOODS that are cooked using a NON-CONTINUOUS COOKING process shall be:

- (A) Subject to an initial heating process that is no longer than sixty minutes in duration; ^P
- (B) Immediately after initial heating, cooled according to the time and temperature parameters specified for COOKED TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD under ¶ 3-501.14(A); ^P
- (C) After cooling, held frozen or cold, as specified for TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD under ¶ 3-501.16(A)(2); ^P
- (D) Prior to sale or service, cooked using a process that heats all parts of the FOOD to a temperature and for a time that complies with one of the methods based upon the FOOD being cooked as specified in 3-401.11; ^P
- (E) Cooled according to the time and temperature parameters specified for cooked TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD under ¶ 3-501.14(A) if not either hot held as specified under ¶ 3-501.16(A), served immediately, or held using time as a public health control as specified under §3-501.19 after complete cooking; ^P and
- (F) PREPARED and stored according to written procedures that:
 - (1) Have obtained prior approval from the REGULATORY AUTHORITY; ^{Pf}
 - (2) Are maintained in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and are available to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY upon request; ^{Pf}
 - (3) Describe how the requirements specified under ¶ (A)-(E) of this Section are to be monitored and documented by the PERMIT HOLDER and the corrective actions to be taken if the requirements are not met; ^{Pf}
 - (4) Describe how the FOODS, after initial heating, but prior to complete cooking, are to be marked or otherwise identified as FOODS that must be cooked as specified under ¶ (D) of this section prior to being offered for sale or service; ^{Pf} and
 - (5) Describe how FOODS, after initial heating but prior to cooking as specified in ¶ (D) of this section, are to be separated from READY-TO-EAT FOODS as specified under ¶ 3-302.11 (A). ^{Pf}

3-402.11 Parasite Destruction.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, before service or sale in READY-TO-EAT form, raw, raw-marinated, partially cooked, or marinated-partially cooked FISH shall be:
 - (1) Frozen and stored at a temperature of -20°C (-4°F) or below for a minimum of 168 hours (7 days) in a freezer; ^P or
 - (2) Frozen at -35°C (-31°F) or below until solid and stored at -35°C (-31°F) or below for a minimum of 15 hours; ^P
 - (3) Frozen at -35°C (-31°F) or below until solid and stored at -20°C (-4°F) or below for a minimum of 24 hours. ^P
- (B) *Paragraph (A) of this section does not apply to:*
 - (1) *MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH;*
 - (2) *A scallop product consisting only of the shucked adductor muscle;*

- (3) *Tuna of the species Thunnus alalunga, Thunnus albacores (Yellowfin tuna), Thunnus atlanticus, Thunnus maccoyii (Bluefin tuna, Southern), Thunnus obesus (Bigeye tuna), or Thunnus thynnus (Bluefin tuna, Northern), or are listed in the FDA Fish and Fisheries Products HAZARDS and Control Guidance, Potential Species-Related & Process Related HAZARDS and parasites are not a HAZARD, the FISH may be served or sold in a raw, raw-marinated, or partially cooked READY-TO-EAT form without freezing as specified under ¶ (A) of this section.*
- (4) *Aquacultured FISH, such as salmon that:*
 - (a) *If raised in open water, are raised in net-pens, or*
 - (b) *Are raised in land-based operations such as ponds or tanks, and*
 - (c) *Are fed formulated feed, such as pellets, that contains no live parasites infective to the aquacultured FISH.*
 - (d) *FISH eggs that have been removed from the skein and rinsed.*

3-402.12 Records, Creation and Retention.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶¶ 3-402.11(B) and ¶ (B) of this section, if raw, raw-marinated, partially cooked, or marinated-partially cooked FISH are served or sold in READY-TO-EAT form, the PERSON IN CHARGE shall record the freezing temperature and time to which the FISH are subjected and shall retain the records at the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT for 90 calendar days beyond the time of service or sale of the FISH. ^{Pf}
- (B) *If the FISH are frozen by a supplier, a written agreement or statement from the supplier stipulating that the FISH supplied are frozen to a temperature and for a time specified under § 3-402.11 may substitute for the records specified under ¶ (A) of this section.* ^{Pf}
- (C) If raw, raw-marinated, partially cooked, or marinated-partially cooked FISH are served or sold in READY-TO-EAT form, and the FISH are raised and fed as specified in Subparagraph 3-402.11(B)(4), a written agreement or statement from the supplier or aquaculturist stipulating that the FISH were raised and fed as specified in Subparagraph 3-402.11(B)(4) shall be obtained by the PERSON IN CHARGE and retained in the records of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT for 90 calendar days beyond the time of service or sale of the FISH. ^{Pf}

3-403.10 Preparation for Immediate Service.

Cooked and refrigerated FOOD that is PREPARED for immediate service in response to an individual CONSUMER order, such as a roast beef sandwich au jus, may be served at any temperature.

3-403.11 Reheating for Hot Holding.

- (A) Except as specified under ¶¶ (B) and (C) and in ¶ (E) of this section, TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD that is cooked, cooled, and reheated for hot holding shall be reheated so that all parts of the FOOD reach a temperature of at least 74°C (165°F) for 15 seconds. ^P

- (B) Except as specified under ¶ (C) of this section, TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD reheated in a microwave oven for hot holding shall be reheated so that all parts of the FOOD reach a temperature of at least 74°C (165°F) and the FOOD is rotated or stirred, covered, and allowed to stand covered for 2 minutes after reheating. ^P
- (C) READY-TO-EAT TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD that has been commercially processed and PACKAGED at a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT that is inspected by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY that has jurisdiction over the plant, shall be heated to a temperature of at least 57°C (135°F) when being reheated for hot holding. ^P
- (D) Reheating for hot holding as specified under ¶¶ (A)–(C) of this section shall be done rapidly and the time the FOOD is between 5°C (41°F) and the temperature specified under ¶¶ (A)–(C) of this section may not exceed 2 hours. ^P
- (E) *Remaining unsliced portions of MEAT roasts that are cooked as specified under ¶ 3-401.11(B) may be reheated for hot holding using the oven parameters and minimum time and temperature conditions specified under ¶ 3-401.11(B).*

3-404.11 Treating Juice.

JUICE PACKAGED in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall be:

- (A) Treated under a HACCP PLAN as specified in ¶¶ 8-201.14 to attain a 5-log reduction, which is equal to a 99.999% reduction of the most resistant microorganism of public health significance; ^P or
- (B) Labeled, if not treated to yield a 5-log reduction of the most resistant microorganism of public health significance: ^{Pf}
 - (1) As specified under § 3-602.11, ^{Pf} and
 - (2) As specified in 21 CFR 101.17(g) FOOD labeling, warning, notice, and safe handling statements, JUICES that have not been specifically processed to prevent, reduce, or eliminate the presence of pathogens with the following, “WARNING: This product has not been pasteurized and, therefore, may contain harmful bacteria that can cause serious illness in children, the elderly, and PERSONS with weakened immune systems.” ^{Pf}

3-5 Limitation of Growth of Organisms of Public Health Concern	
Subparts	
3-501	Temperature and Time Control
3-502	Specialized Processing Methods

3-501.11 Frozen Food.

Stored frozen FOODS shall be maintained frozen.

3-501.12 Time/Temperature Control for Safety Food, Slacking.

Frozen TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD that is slacked to moderate the temperature shall be held:

- (A) Under refrigeration that maintains the FOOD temperature at 5°C (41°F) or less; or
- (B) At any temperature if the FOOD remains frozen.

3-501.13 Thawing.

Except as specified in ¶ (D) of this section, TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD shall be thawed:

- (A) Under refrigeration that maintains the FOOD temperature at 5°C (41°F) or less ^{Pf}; or
- (B) Completely submerged under running water:
 - (1) At a water temperature of 21°C (70°F) or below ^{Pf},
 - (2) With sufficient water velocity to agitate and float off loose particles in an overflow ^{Pf}, and
 - (3) For a period of time that does not allow thawed portions of READY-TO-EAT FOOD to rise above 5°C (41°F) ^{Pf}, or
 - (4) For a period of time that does not allow thawed portions of a raw animal FOOD requiring cooking as specified under ¶¶ 3-401.11(A) or (B) to be above 5°C (41°F), for more than 4 hours including:
 - (a) The time the FOOD is exposed to the running water and the time needed for PREPARATION for cooking ^{Pf}, or
 - (b) The time it takes under refrigeration to lower the FOOD temperature to 5°C (41°F) ^{Pf};
- (C) As part of a cooking process if the FOOD that is frozen is:
 - (1) Cooked as specified under ¶¶ 3-401.11(A) or (B) or § 3-401.12 ^{Pf}, or
 - (2) Thawed in a microwave oven and immediately transferred to conventional cooking EQUIPMENT, with no interruption in the process; or
- (D) *Using any procedure if a portion of frozen READY-TO-EAT FOOD is thawed and PREPARED for immediate service in response to an individual CONSUMER's order.*
- (E) REDUCED OXYGEN PACKAGED FISH that bears a label indicating that it is to be kept frozen until time of use shall be removed from the reduced oxygen environment:
 - (1) Prior to its thawing under refrigeration as specified in ¶(A) of this section; or
 - (2) Prior to, or immediately upon completion of, its thawing using procedures specified in ¶(B) of this section.

3-501.14 Cooling.

- (A) Except as specified under (B) of this section, cooked TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD shall be cooled:

- (1) Within 2 hours from 57°C (135°F) to 21°C (70°F) ^P; and
- (2) Within a total of 6 hours from 57°C (135°F) to 5°C (41°F) or less. ^P
- (B) TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD shall be cooled uncovered and protected from contamination in a shallow layer of two inches or less in EQUIPMENT that maintains an ambient air temperature of 5°C (41°F) or less. ^P
- (C) TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD shall be cooled within 4 hours to 5°C (41°F) or less if PREPARED from ingredients at ambient temperature, such as reconstituted FOODS and canned tuna. ^P
- (D) Except as specified under ¶ (E) of this section, a TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD received in compliance with LAWS allowing a temperature above 5°C (41°F) during shipment from the supplier as specified in ¶ 3-202.11(B), shall be cooled within 4 hours to 5°C (41°F) or less. ^P
- (E) Raw EGGS shall be received as specified under ¶ 3-202.11(C) and immediately placed in refrigerated EQUIPMENT that maintains an ambient air temperature of 7°C (45°F) or less. ^P

3-501.15 Cooling Methods.

- (A) Cooling shall be accomplished in accordance with the time and temperature criteria specified under § 3-501.14 by using one or more of the following methods based on the type of FOOD being cooled:
 - (1) Placing the FOOD in shallow pans; ^{Pf}
 - (2) Separating the FOOD into smaller or thinner portions; ^{Pf}
 - (3) Using rapid cooling EQUIPMENT; ^{Pf}
 - (4) Stirring the FOOD in a container placed in an ice water bath; ^{Pf}
 - (5) Using containers that facilitate heat transfer; ^{Pf}
 - (6) Adding ice as an ingredient; or ^{Pf}
 - (7) Other effective methods. ^{Pf}
- (B) When placed in cooling or cold holding EQUIPMENT, FOOD containers in which FOOD is being cooled shall be:
 - (1) Arranged in the EQUIPMENT to provide maximum heat transfer through the container walls; and
 - (2) Loosely covered, or uncovered if protected from overhead contamination, as specified under Subparagraph 3-305.11(A)(2), during the cooling period to facilitate heat transfer from the surface of the FOOD. ^{Pf}

3-501.16 Time/Temperature Control for Safety Food, Hot and Cold Holding.

- (C) *Except during PREPARATION, cooking, or cooling, or when time is used as the public health control as specified under § 3-501.19 and except as specified under ¶ (B) and in ¶ (C) of this section, TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD shall be maintained:*

- (1) At 57°C (135°F) or above, *except that roasts cooked to a temperature and for a time specified in ¶ 3-401.11(B) or reheated as specified in ¶ 3-403.11(E) may be held at a temperature of 54°C (130°F) or above;*^P or
- (2) At 5°C (41°F) or less.^P
- (D) EGGS that have not been treated to destroy all viable *Salmonellae* shall be stored in refrigerated EQUIPMENT that maintains an ambient air temperature of 7°C (45°F) or less.^P
- (E) TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD in a homogenous liquid form *may be maintained outside of the temperature control requirements, as specified under ¶ (A) of this section, while contained within specially designed EQUIPMENT that complies with the design and construction requirements as specified under ¶ 4-204.13(E).*

3-501.17 Ready-to-Eat, Time/Temperature Control for Safety Food, Date Marking.

- (A) Except when packaging FOOD using a REDUCED OXYGEN PACKAGING method as specified under section 3-502.12, and except as specified in paragraphs (E) and (G) of this section, refrigerated, READY-TO-EAT, TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD PREPARED and held in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT for more than 24 hours shall be clearly marked to indicate the date or day by which the FOOD shall be consumed on PREMISES, sold, or discarded when held at a temperature of 5 °C (41°F) or less for a maximum of seven days. The day of PREPARATION shall count as Day 1.^{Pf}
- (B) Except as specified in ¶¶ (E) – (G) of this section, refrigerated, READY-TO-EAT, TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD PREPARED and PACKAGED by a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT shall be clearly marked, at the time the original container is opened in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and if the FOOD is held for more than 24 hours, to indicate the date or day by which the FOOD shall be consumed on the PREMISES, sold, or discarded, based on the temperature and time combinations specified in ¶ (A) of this section and:^{Pf}
 - (1) The day the original container is opened in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall be counted as Day 1,^{Pf} and
 - (2) The day or date marked by the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT may not exceed a manufacturer's use-by date if the manufacturer determined the use-by date based on FOOD safety.^{Pf}
- (C) A refrigerated, READY-TO-EAT TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD ingredient or portion of a refrigerated READY-TO-EAT, TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD that is subsequently combined with additional ingredients or portions of FOOD shall retain the date marking of the earliest-PREPARED or first-PREPARED ingredient.^{Pf}
- (D) *A date marking system that meets the criteria stated in ¶¶ (A) and (B) of this section may include:*
 - (1) *Using a method APPROVED by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY for refrigerated, READY-TO-EAT TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD that is frequently rewrapped, such as lunchmeat or a roast, or for which date marking is impractical, such as soft serve mix or milk in a dispensing machine;*

- (2) *Marking the date or day of PREPARATION, with a procedure to discard the FOOD on or before the last date or day by which the FOOD must be consumed on the PREMISES, sold, or discarded as specified under ¶ (A) of this section;*
- (3) *Marking the date or day the original container is opened in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, with a procedure to discard the FOOD on or before the last date or day by which the FOOD must be consumed on the PREMISES, sold, or discarded as specified under ¶ (B) of this section; or*
- (4) *Using calendar dates, days of the week, color-coded marks, or other effective marking methods, provided that the marking system is disclosed to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY upon request.*
- (E) *Paragraphs (A) and (B) of this section do not apply to individual meal portions served or rePACKAGED for sale from a bulk container upon a CONSUMER'S request.*
- (F) *Paragraphs (A) and (B) of this section do not apply to SHELLSTOCK*
- (G) *Paragraph (B) of this section does not apply to the following FOODS PREPARED and PACKAGED by a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT inspected by a REGULATORY AUTHORITY:*
 - (1) *Deli salads, such as ham salad, seafood salad, chicken salad, EGG salad, pasta salad, potato salad, and macaroni salad, manufactured in accordance with 21 CFR 117 Current Good Manufacturing Practice, Hazard Analysis, and Risk-Based Preventive Controls for Human Food;*
 - (2) *Hard cheeses containing not more than 39% moisture as defined in 21 CFR 133 Cheeses and related cheese products, such as cheddar, gruyere, parmesan and Reggiano, and romano;*
 - (3) *Semi-soft cheeses containing more than 39% moisture, but not more than 50% moisture, as defined in 21 CFR 133 Cheeses and related cheese products, such as blue, edam, gorgonzola, gouda, and monterey jack;*
 - (4) *Cultured dairy products as defined in 21 CFR 131 Milk and cream, such as yogurt, sour cream, and buttermilk;*
 - (5) *Preserved FISH products, such as pickled herring and dried or salted cod, and other acidified FISH products defined in 21 CFR 114 Acidified FOODS;*
 - (6) *Shelf stable, dry fermented sausages, such as pepperoni and Genoa; and*
 - (7) *Shelf stable salt-cured products such as prosciutto and Parma (ham).*

3-501.18 Ready-to-Eat, Time/Temperature Control for Safety Food, Disposition.

- (A) A FOOD specified in ¶ 3-501.17(A) or (B) shall be discarded if it:
 - (1) Exceeds the temperature and time combination specified in ¶3-501.17(A), except time that the product is frozen; ^P
 - (2) Is in a container or PACKAGE that does not bear a date or day; ^P or
 - (3) Is inappropriately marked with a date or day that exceeds a temperature and time combination as specified in ¶ 3-501.17(A). ^P

- (B) Refrigerated, READY-TO-EAT, TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD PREPARED in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and dispensed through a VENDING MACHINE with an automatic shutoff control shall be discarded if it exceeds a temperature and time combination as specified in ¶ 3-501.17(A).^P

3-501.19 Time as a Public Health Control.

- (A) Except as specified under ¶ (D) of this section, if time without temperature control is used as the public health control for a working supply of TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD before cooking, or for READY-TO-EAT TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD that is displayed or held for sale or service:
- (1) Written procedures shall be PREPARED in advance, maintained in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and made available to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY upon request that specify:^{Pf}
 - (a) Methods of compliance with Subparagraphs (B)(1)-(4) or (C)(1)-(5) of this section;^{Pf} and
 - (b) Methods of compliance with § 3-501.14 for FOOD that is PREPARED, cooked, and refrigerated before time is used as a public health control.^{Pf}
 - (B) If time without temperature control is used as the public health control up to a maximum of 4 hours:
 - (1) Except as specified in (B)(2), the FOOD shall have an initial temperature of 5°C (41°F) or less when removed from cold holding temperature control, or 57°C (135°F) or greater when removed from hot holding temperature control;^P
 - (2) *The FOOD may have an internal temperature of 21°C (70°F) or less if;*
 - (a) It is a READY-TO-EAT fruit or vegetable that upon cutting is rendered a TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD as defined in ¶ 1-201.10 (B), or
 - (b) It is a READY-TO-EAT HERMETICALLY SEALED FOOD that upon opening is rendered a TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD as defined in ¶ 1-201.10(B),
 - (c) The FOOD temperature does not exceed 21°C (70°F) within a maximum time period of 4 hours from the time it was rendered a TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD; and
 - (d) The FOOD is marked or otherwise identified to indicate the time that is 4 hours past the point in time when the FOOD was rendered a TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD as specified in sub¶¶ (B)(2)(a) and (b) of this section.
 - (3) The FOOD shall be marked or otherwise identified to indicate the time that is 4 hours past the point in time when the FOOD is removed from temperature control;^{Pf}
 - (4) The FOOD shall be cooked and served, served at any temperature if READY-TO-EAT, or discarded, within 4 hours from the point in time when the FOOD is removed from temperature control;^P and
 - (5) The FOOD in unmarked containers or PACKAGES, or marked to exceed a 4-hour limit shall be discarded.^P

- (C) If time without temperature control is used as the public health control up to a maximum of 6 hours:
- (1) The FOOD shall have an initial temperature of 5°C (41°F) or less when removed from temperature control and the FOOD temperature may not exceed 21°C (70°F) within a maximum time period of 6 hours; ^{Pf}
 - (2) The FOOD shall be monitored to ensure the warmest portion of the FOOD does not exceed 21°C (70°F) during the 6-hour period, *unless an ambient air temperature is maintained that ensures the FOOD does not exceed 21°C (70°F) during the 6-hour holding period;* ^{Pf}
 - (3) The FOOD shall be marked or otherwise identified to indicate: ^{Pf}
 - (a) The time when the FOOD is removed from 5°C (41°F) or less cold holding temperature control; ^{Pf} and
 - (b) The time that is 6 hours past the point in time when the FOOD is removed from cold holding temperature control; ^{Pf}
 - (4) The FOOD shall be:
 - (a) Discarded if the temperature of the FOOD exceeds 21°C (70°F), ^P or
 - (b) Cooked and served, served at any temperature if READY-TO-EAT, or discarded within a maximum of 6 hours from the point in time when the FOOD is removed from 5°C (41°F) or less cold holding temperature control; ^P and
 - (5) The FOOD in unmarked containers or PACKAGES, or marked with a time that exceeds the 6-hour limit shall be discarded. ^P
- (D) A FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that serves a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION may not use time as specified under ¶¶ (A), (B) or (C) of this section as the public health control for raw EGGS.

3-502.11 Variance Requirement.

A FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall obtain a VARIANCE from the REGULATORY AUTHORITY as specified in § 8-103.10 and under § 8-103.11 before: ^{Pf}

- (A) Smoking FOOD as a method of FOOD preservation rather than as a method of flavor enhancement; ^{Pf}
- (B) Curing FOOD; ^{Pf}
- (C) Using FOOD ADDITIVES or adding components such as vinegar: ^{Pf}
 - (1) As a method of FOOD preservation rather than as a method of flavor enhancement, ^{Pf} or
 - (2) To render a FOOD so that it is not TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD; ^{Pf}
- (D) Packaging TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD using a REDUCED OXYGEN PACKAGING method except where the growth of and toxin formation by *Clostridium botulinum* and the growth of *Listeria monocytogenes* are controlled as specified under § 3-502.12; ^{Pf}
- (E) Operating a MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH life-support system display tank used to store or display shellfish that are offered for human consumption; ^{Pf}

- (F) Preparing FOOD by another method that is determined by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY to require a VARIANCE; ^{Pf} or
- (G) Sprouting seeds or beans. ^{Pf}
- (H) Except as allowed under OAR 333-162-0030(3), mobile units may not conduct activities that require a VARIANCE unless those activities occur in a LICENSED restaurant or COMMISSARY that meets the applicable requirements of OAR 333-150-0000. ^{Pf}

3-502.12 Reduced Oxygen Packaging Without a Variance, Criteria.

- (A) (A) Except for a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that obtains a VARIANCE as specified under § 3-502.11, a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that PACKAGES TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD using a REDUCED OXYGEN PACKAGING method shall control the growth and toxin formation of *Clostridium botulinum* and the growth of *Listeria monocytogenes*. ^P
- (B) Except as specified in ¶ (F) of this section, a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that PACKAGES TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD using a REDUCED OXYGEN PACKAGING method shall have a HACCP PLAN that contains the information specified under ¶ 8-201.14 (C) and (D) and that: ^{Pf}
 - (1) Identifies the FOOD to be PACKAGED; ^{Pf}
 - (2) Except as specified under ¶¶ (C) - (E) of this section, requires that the PACKAGED FOOD shall be maintained at 5°C (41°F) or less and meet at least one of the following criteria: ^{Pf}
 - (a) Has an A_w of 0.91 or less, ^{Pf}
 - (b) Has a PH of 4.6 or less, ^{Pf}
 - (c) Is a MEAT or POULTRY product cured at a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT regulated by the U.S.D.A. using substances specified in 9 CFR 424.21 or ODA State MEAT Inspection Program § 424.21, Use of FOOD ingredients and sources of radiation, and is received in an intact PACKAGE, ^{Pf} or
 - (d) Is a FOOD with a high level of competing organisms such as raw MEAT or raw POULTRY, or raw vegetables; ^{Pf}
 - (3) Describes how the PACKAGE shall be prominently and conspicuously labeled on the principal display panel in bold type on a contrasting background, with instructions to: ^{Pf}
 - (a) Maintain the FOOD at 5°C (41°F) or below, ^{Pf} and
 - (b) Discard the FOOD if within 30 calendar days of its packaging if it is not served for on-PREMISES consumption, or consumed if served or sold for off-PREMISES consumption; ^{Pf}
 - (4) Limits the refrigerated shelf life to no more than 30 calendar days from packaging to consumption, except the time the product is maintained frozen, or the original manufacturer's "sell by" or "use by" date, whichever occurs first; ^P
 - (5) Includes operational procedures that:
 - (a) Prohibit contacting READY-TO-EAT FOOD with bare hands as specified under ¶ 3-301.11(B), ^{Pf}

- (b) Identify a designated work area and the method by which: ^{Pf}
 - (i) Physical barriers or methods of separation of raw FOODS and READY-TO-EAT FOODS minimize cross contamination, ^{Pf} and
 - (ii) Access to the processing EQUIPMENT is limited to responsible trained personnel familiar with the potential HAZARDS of the operation, ^{Pf} and
 - (c) Delineate cleaning and SANITIZATION procedures for FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES; ^{Pf} and
 - (6) Describes the training program that ensures that the individual responsible for the REDUCED OXYGEN PACKAGING operation understands the: ^{Pf}
 - (a) (a) Concepts required for a safe operation, ^{Pf}
 - (b) (b) EQUIPMENT and facilities, ^{Pf} and
 - (c) Procedures specified under Subparagraph (B)(5) of this section and ¶ 8-201.14 (C) and (D). ^{Pf}
 - (7) Is provided to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY prior to implementation as specified under ¶8-201.13 (B).
- (C) Except for FISH that is frozen before, during, and after packaging and bears a label indicating that it is to be kept frozen until time of use, a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT may not PACKAGE FISH using a REDUCED OXYGEN PACKAGING method. ^P
- (D) Except as specified under ¶ (C) and ¶ (F) of this section, a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that PACKAGES TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD using a cook-chill or sous vide process shall:
- (1) Provide to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY prior to implementation, a HACCP PLAN that contains the information as specified under ¶ 8-201.14 (C) and (D); ^{Pf}
 - (2) Ensure the FOOD is:
 - (a) PREPARED and consumed on the PREMISES, or PREPARED and consumed off the PREMISES but within the same business entity with no distribution or sale of the PACKAGED product to another business entity or the CONSUMER, ^{Pf}
 - (b) Cooked to heat all parts of the FOOD to a temperature and for a time as specified under § 3-401.11 (A), (B), and (C), ^P
 - (c) Protected from contamination before and after cooking as specified under Parts 3-3 and 3-4, ^P
 - (d) Placed in a PACKAGE with an oxygen barrier and SEALED before cooking, or placed in a PACKAGE and SEALED immediately after cooking and before reaching a temperature below 57°C (135°F), ^P
 - (e) Cooled to 5°C (41°F) in the SEALED PACKAGE or bag as specified under § 3-501.14 and subsequently: ^P
 - (i) Cooled to 1°C (34°F) within 48 hours of reaching 5°C (41°F) and held at that temperature until consumed or discarded within 30 days after the date of packaging; ^P
 - (ii) Held at 5°C (41°F) or less for no more than 7 days, at which time the FOOD must be consumed or discarded; ^P or

- (iii) Cooled to 1°C (34°F) within 48 hours of reaching 5°C (41°F), removed from refrigeration EQUIPMENT that maintains a 1°C (34°F) FOOD temperature and then held at 5°C (41°F) or less for no more than 7 days, not to exceed 30 days from its date of PACKAGING, at which time the FOOD must be consumed or discarded; ^P or
 - (iv) Held frozen with no shelf-life RESTRICTION while frozen until consumed or used. ^P
 - (f) Held in a refrigeration unit that is equipped with an electronic system that continuously monitors time and temperature and is visually examined for proper operation twice daily, ^{Pf}
 - (g) If transported off-site to a satellite location of the same business entity, equipped with verifiable electronic monitoring devices to ensure that times and temperatures are monitored during transportation, ^{Pf} and
 - (h) Labeled with the product name and the date PACKAGED; ^{Pf} and
- (3) Maintain the records required to confirm that cooling and cold holding refrigeration time/temperature parameters are required as part of the HACCP PLAN and:
 - (a) Make such records available to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY upon request, ^{Pf} and
 - (b) Hold such records for at least 6 months; ^{Pf} and
- (4) Implement written operational procedures as specified under Subparagraph (B)(5) of this section and a training program as specified under Subparagraph (B)(6) of this section. ^{Pf}
- (E) Except as specified under ¶ (F) of this section, a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that PACKAGES cheese using a REDUCED OXYGEN PACKAGING method shall:
 - (1) Limit the cheeses PACKAGED to those that are commercially manufactured in a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT with no ingredients added in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and that meet the Standards of Identity as specified in 21 CFR 133.150 Hard cheeses, 21 CFR 133.169 Pasteurized process cheese or 21 CFR 133.187 Semisoft cheeses; ^P
 - (2) Have a HACCP PLAN that contains the information specified under ¶ 8-201.14(C) and (D) and as specified under ¶¶ (B)(1), (B)(3)(a), (B)(5) and (B)(6) of this section; ^{Pf}
 - (3) Labels the PACKAGE on the principal display panel with a “use by” date that does not exceed 30 days from its packaging or the original manufacturer’s “sell by” or “use by” date, whichever occurs first; ^{Pf} and
 - (4) Discards the reduced oxygen PACKAGED cheese if it is not sold for off-PREMISES consumption or consumed within 30 calendar days of its packaging. ^{Pf}
- (F) *A HACCP PLAN is not required when a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT uses a REDUCED OXYGEN PACKAGING method to PACKAGE TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD that is always:*
 - (1) *Labeled with the production time and date,*
 - (2) *Held at 5°C (41°F) or less during refrigerated storage, and*
 - (3) *Removed from its PACKAGE in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT within 48 hours after PACKAGING.*

3-6: Food Identity, Presentation, and On-Premises Labeling	
Subparts	
3-601	Accurate Representation
3-602	Labeling
3-603	Consumer Advisory

3-601.11 Standards of Identity.

PACKAGED FOOD shall comply with standard of identity requirements in 21 CFR 131-169 and 9 CFR 319 Definitions and Standards of Identity or Composition, and the general requirements in 21 CFR 130 – Food Standards: General and 9 CFR 319 Subpart A - General.

3-601.12 Honestly Presented.

- (A) FOOD shall be offered for human consumption in a way that does not mislead or misinform the CONSUMER.
- (B) FOOD or COLOR ADDITIVES, colored overwraps, or lights may not be used to misrepresent the true appearance, color, or quality of a FOOD.

3-602.11 Food Labels.

- (A) FOOD PACKAGED in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, shall be labeled as specified in LAW, including 21 CFR 101 - Food Labeling, and 9 CFR 317 Labeling, Marking Devices, and Containers.
- (B) Label information shall include:
 - (1) The common name of the FOOD, or absent a common name, an adequately descriptive identity statement;
 - (2) If made from two or more ingredients, a list of ingredients and sub-ingredients in descending order of predominance by weight, including a declaration of artificial color or flavor and chemical preservatives, if contained in the FOOD;
 - (3) An accurate declaration of the net quantity of contents;
 - (4) The name and place of business of the manufacturer, packer, or distributor; and
 - (5) The name of the FOOD source for each MAJOR FOOD ALLERGEN contained in the FOOD unless the FOOD source is already part of the common or usual name of the respective ingredient. ^{Pf}
 - (6) Except as exempted in the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act § 403(Q)(3)-(5), nutrition labeling as specified in 21 CFR 101 - Food Labeling and 9 CFR 317 Subpart B Nutrition Labeling.
 - (7) For any salmonid FISH containing canthaxanthin or astaxanthin as a COLOR ADDITIVE, the labeling of the bulk FISH container, including a list of ingredients, displayed on the retail

container or by other written means, such as a counter card, that discloses the use of canthaxanthin or astaxanthin.

- (C) Bulk FOOD that is available for CONSUMER self-dispensing shall be prominently labeled with the following information in plain view of the CONSUMER:
 - (1) The manufacturer's or processor's label that was provided with the FOOD; or
 - (2) A card, sign, or other method of notification that includes the information specified under Subparagraphs (B)(1), (2), (5), and (6) of this section.
- (D) *Bulk, unPACKAGED FOODS such as bakery products and unPACKAGED FOODS that are portioned to CONSUMER specification need not be labeled if:*
 - (1) *A health, nutrient content, or other claim is not made;*
 - (2) *There are no state or local LAWS requiring labeling; and*
 - (3) *The FOOD is manufactured or PREPARED on the PREMISES of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or at another FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT that is owned by the same PERSON and is regulated by the FOOD regulatory agency that has jurisdiction.*

3-602.12 Other Forms of Information.

- (A) If required by LAW, CONSUMER warnings shall be provided.
- (B) FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or manufacturers' dating information on FOODS may not be concealed or altered.
- (C) A retail FOOD facility shall not sell or offer for sale INFANT FORMULA after the "use by" date printed on its packaging as required by federal LAW 21 CFR 107.20. ^{Pf}
 - (1) For purposes of this section, the following definitions will apply:
 - (a) "Infant formula" means a FOOD which purports to be or is represented for special dietary use solely as a FOOD for infants by reason of its simulation of human milk or its suitability as a complete or partial substitute for human milk.

3-603.11 Consumption of Animal Foods that are Raw, Undercooked, or Not Otherwise Processed to Eliminate Pathogens.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ 3-401.11(C) and Subparagraph 3-401.11(D)(4) and under ¶ 3-801.11(C), if an animal FOOD such as beef, EGGS, FISH, lamb, milk, pork, POULTRY, or shellfish is served or sold raw, undercooked, or not otherwise processed to eliminate pathogens, either in ready to eat form or as an ingredient in another READY-TO-EAT FOOD, the PERMIT HOLDER shall inform CONSUMERS of the significantly increased RISK of consuming such FOODS by way of DISCLOSURE and REMINDER, as specified in ¶¶ (B) and (C) of this section using brochures, deli case or menu advisories, label statements, table tents, placards, or other effective written means. ^{Pf}
- (B) DISCLOSURE shall include:
 - (1) A description of the animal-derived FOODS, such as "oysters on the half shell (raw oysters)," "raw-EGG Caesar salad," and "hamburgers (can be cooked to order)"; ^{Pf} or

- (2) Identification of the animal-derived FOODS by asterisking them to a footnote that states that the items are served raw or undercooked, or contain (or may contain) raw or undercooked ingredients. ^{Pf}
- (C) REMINDER shall include asterisking the animal-derived FOODS requiring DISCLOSURE to a footnote that states:
 - (1) Regarding the safety of these items, written information is available upon request; ^{Pf}
 - (2) Consuming raw or undercooked MEATS, POULTRY, seafood, shellfish, or EGGS may increase your RISK of foodborne illness; ^{Pf} or
 - (3) Consuming raw or undercooked MEATS, POULTRY, seafood, shellfish, or EGGS may increase your RISK of foodborne illness, especially if you have certain medical conditions. ^{Pf}

3-7: Contaminated Food	
Subpart	
3-701	Disposition

3-701.11 Discarding or Reconditioning Unsafe, Adulterated, or Contaminated Food.

- (A) A FOOD that is unsafe, ADULTERATED, or not honestly presented as specified under § 3-101.11 shall be discarded or reconditioned according to an APPROVED procedure. ^P
- (B) FOOD that is not from an APPROVED source as specified under §§ 3-201.11 – .17 shall be discarded. ^P
- (C) READY-TO-EAT FOOD that may have been contaminated by an EMPLOYEE who has been RESTRICTED or EXCLUDED as specified under § 2-201.12 shall be discarded. ^P
- (D) FOOD that is contaminated by FOOD EMPLOYEES, CONSUMERS, or other PERSONS through contact with their hands, bodily discharges, such as nasal or oral discharges, or other means shall be discarded. ^P
- (E) TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOODS that have been kept at temperatures above 41° F (5°C) and below 135° F (57°C) for more than four hours shall be discarded. ^P

3-8 Special Requirements for Highly Susceptible Populations	
Subpart	
3-801	Additional Safeguards

3-801.11 Pasteurized Foods, Prohibited Re-Service, and Prohibited Food.

In a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that serves a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION:

- (A) The following criteria apply to JUICE:
 - (1) For the purposes of this paragraph only, children who are age 9 or less and receive FOOD in a school, day care setting, or similar facility that provides custodial care are included as HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATIONS;

- (2) PrePACKAGED JUICE or a prePACKAGED BEVERAGE containing JUICE, that bears a warning label as specified in 21 CFR, 101.17(g) Food labeling, warning, notice, and safe handling statements, JUICES that have not been specifically processed to prevent, reduce, or eliminate the presence of pathogens, or a PACKAGED JUICE or BEVERAGE containing JUICE, that bears a warning label as specified under ¶ 3-404.11(B) may not be served or offered for sale; ^P and
 - (3) UNPACKAGED JUICE that is PREPARED on the PREMISES for service or sale in a READY-TO-EAT form shall be processed under a HACCP PLAN that contains the information specified under ¶¶ 8-201.14(C)-(E) and as specified in 21 CFR Part 120 – HAZARD Analysis and CRITICAL CONTROL POINT (HACCP) Systems, Subpart B Pathogen Reduction, 120.24 Process controls. ^P
- (B) Pasteurized EGGS or EGG PRODUCTS shall be substituted for raw EGGS in the PREPARATION of: ^P
- (1) FOODS such as Caesar salad, hollandaise or Béarnaise sauce, mayonnaise, meringue, eggnog, ice cream, and EGG-fortified BEVERAGES, ^P and
 - (2) Except as specified in ¶ (F) of this section, recipes in which more than one EGG is broken, and the EGGS are combined; ^P
- (C) The following FOODS may not be served or offered for sale in a READY-TO-EAT form: ^P
- (1) Raw animal FOODS such as raw FISH, raw- marinated FISH, raw MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH, and steak tartare, ^P
 - (2) A partially cooked animal FOOD such as lightly cooked FISH, rare MEAT, soft-cooked EGGS that are made from raw EGGS, and meringue; ^P and
 - (3) Raw seed sprouts. ^P
- (D) FOOD EMPLOYEES may not contact READY-TO-EAT FOOD as specified under ¶¶ 3-301.11(B) and (E). ^P
- (E) Time only, as the public health control as specified under ¶ 3-501.19(D), may not be used for raw EGGS. ^P
- (F) *Subparagraph (B)(2) of this section does not apply if:*
- (1) *The raw EGGS are combined immediately before cooking for one CONSUMER's serving at a single meal, cooked as specified under Subparagraph 3-401.11(A)(1), and served immediately, such as an omelet, soufflé, or scrambled EGGS;*
 - (2) *The raw EGGS are combined as an ingredient immediately before baking and the EGGS are thoroughly cooked to a READY-TO-EAT form, such as a cake, muffin, or bread; or*
 - (3) *The PREPARATION of the FOOD is conducted under a HACCP PLAN that:*
 - (a) *Identifies the FOOD to be PREPARED,*
 - (b) *Prohibits contacting READY-TO-EAT FOOD with bare hands,*
 - (c) *Includes specifications and practices that ensure:*
 - (i) *Salmonella Enteritidis growth is controlled before and after cooking, and*
 - (ii) *Salmonella Enteritidis is destroyed by cooking the EGGS according to the temperature and time specified in Subparagraph 3-401.11(A)(2),*

- (d) *Contains the information specified under ¶ 8-201.14(D) including procedures that:*
 - (i) *Control cross contamination of ready- to-eat FOOD with raw EGGS, and*
 - (ii) *Delineate cleaning and SANITIZATION procedures for FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES, and*
 - (e) *Describes the training program that ensures that the FOOD EMPLOYEE responsible for the PREPARATION of the FOOD understands the procedures to be used.*
- (G) *Except as specified in paragraph (H) of this section, FOOD may be re-served as specified under Subparagraph 3-306.14(B)(1) and (2).*
- (H) *FOOD may not be re-served under the following conditions:*
- (1) *Any FOOD served to patients or clients who are under contact precautions in medical isolation or quarantine, or protective environment isolation may not be re-served to others outside.*
 - (2) *PACKAGES of FOOD from any patients, clients, or other CONSUMERS should not be re-served to PERSONS in protective environment isolation.*

Chapter 4: Equipment, Utensils, and Linens	
Parts	
4-1	Material for Construction and Repair
4-2	Design and Construction
4-3	Numbers and Capacities
4-4	Location and Installation
4-5	Maintenance and Operation
4-6	Cleaning of Equipment and Utensils
4-7	Sanitization of Equipment and Utensils
4-8	Laundering
4-9	Protection of Clean Items

4-1 Materials for Construction and Repair	
Subparts	
4-101	Multiuse
4-102	Single-Service and Single-Use

4-101.11 Characteristics.

Materials that are used in the construction of UTENSILS and FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT may not allow the migration of deleterious substances or impart colors, odors, or tastes to FOOD and under normal use conditions shall be: ^P

- (A) Safe; ^P
- (B) Durable, corrosion-resistant, and nonabsorbent;
- (C) Sufficient in weight and thickness to withstand repeated WAREWASHING;
- (D) Finished to have a SMOOTH, EASILY CLEANABLE surface; and
- (E) Resistant to pitting, chipping, crazing, scratching, scoring, distortion, and decomposition.

4-101.12 Cast Iron, Use Limitation.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B) and (C) of this section, cast iron may not be used for UTENSILS or FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT.
- (B) *Cast iron may be used as a surface for cooking.*
- (C) *Cast iron may be used in UTENSILS for serving FOOD if the UTENSILS are used only as part of an uninterrupted process from cooking through service.*

4-101.13 Lead, Use Limitation.

- (A) Ceramic, china, crystal UTENSILS, and decorative UTENSILS such as hand painted ceramic or china that are used in contact with FOOD shall be lead-free or contain levels of lead not exceeding the limits of the following UTENSIL categories: ^P

Utensil Category	Ceramic Article Description	Maximum Lead (MG/L)
BEVERAGE Mugs, Cups, Pitchers	Coffee Mugs	0.5
Large Hollowware (excluding pitchers)	Bowls $\geq$ 1.1 Liter (1.16 Quart)	1
Small Hollowware (excluding cups & mugs)	Bowls < 1.1 Liter (1.16 Quart)	2.0
Flat TABLEWARE	Plates, Saucers	3.0

- (B) Pewter alloys containing lead over 0.05% may not be used as a FOOD-CONTACT SURFACE. ^P
- (C) Solder and flux containing lead over 0.2% may not be used as a FOOD-CONTACT SURFACE.

4-101.14 Copper, Use Limitation.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, copper and copper alloys such as brass may not be used in contact with a FOOD that has a PH below 6 such as vinegar, fruit JUICE, or wine or for a fitting or tubing installed between a backflow prevention device and a carbonator. ^P
- (B) *Copper and copper alloys may be used in contact with beer brewing ingredients that have a PH below 6 in the pre-fermentation and fermentation steps of a beer brewing operation such as a brewpub or microbrewery.*

4-101.15 Galvanized Metal, Use Limitation.

Galvanized metal may not be used for UTENSILS or FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT that are used in contact with acidic FOOD. ^P

4-101.16 Sponges, Use Limitation.

Sponges may not be used in contact with cleaned and SANITIZED or in-use FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES.

4-101.17 Wood, Use Limitation.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B), (C), (D) and (E) of this section, wood and wood wicker may not be used as a FOOD-CONTACT SURFACE.
- (B) *Hard maple or an equivalently hard, close-grained wood may be used for:*

- (1) *Cutting boards; cutting blocks; bakers' tables; and UTENSILS such as rolling pins, doughnut dowels, salad bowls, and chopsticks; and*
- (2) *Wooden paddles used in confectionery operations for pressure scraping kettles when manually preparing CONFECTIONS at a temperature of 110°C (230°F) or above.*
- (C) *Whole, uncut, raw fruits and vegetables, and nuts in the shell may be kept in the wood shipping containers in which they were received, until the fruits, vegetables, or nuts are used.*
- (D) *If the nature of the FOOD requires removal of rinds, peels, husks, or shells before consumption, the whole, uncut, raw FOOD may be kept in:*
 - (1) *Untreated wood containers; or*
 - (2) *Treated wood containers if the containers are treated with a preservative that meets the requirements specified in 21 CFR 178.3800 Preservatives for wood.*
- (E) *Untreated wood planks, such as cedar, may be used as a cooking surface for grilling or baking.*

4-101.18 Nonstick Coatings, Use Limitation.

Multiuse KITCHENWARE such as frying pans, griddles, sauce pans, cookie sheets, and waffle bakers that have a perfluorocarbon resin coating shall be used with nonscoring or nonscratching UTENSILS and cleaning aids.

4-101.19 Nonfood-Contact Surfaces.

NonFOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT that are exposed to splash, spillage, or other FOOD soiling or that require frequent cleaning shall be constructed of a corrosion-resistant, nonabsorbent, and SMOOTH material.

4-102.11 Characteristics.

Materials that are used to make SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES:

- (A) (A) May not:
 - (1) Allow the migration of deleterious substances, ^P or
 - (2) Impart colors, odors, or tastes to FOOD; and
- (B) Shall be:
 - (1) Safe, ^P and
 - (2) Clean.

4-2: Design and Construction	
Subparts	
4-201	Durability and Strength
4-202	Cleanability
4-203	Accuracy
4-204	Functionality
4-205	Acceptability

4-201.11 Equipment and Utensils.

EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS shall be designed and constructed to be durable and to retain their characteristic qualities under normal use conditions.

4-201.12 Food Temperature Measuring Devices.

FOOD TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES may not have sensors or stems constructed of glass, *except that thermometers with glass sensors or stems that are encased in a shatterproof coating such as candy thermometers may be used.* ^P

4-202.11 Food-Contact Surfaces.

(A) Multiuse FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES shall be:

- (1) SMOOTH; ^{Pf}
- (2) Free of breaks, open seams, cracks, chips, inclusions, pits, and similar imperfections; ^{Pf}
- (3) Free of sharp internal angles, corners, and crevices; ^{Pf}
- (4) Finished to have SMOOTH welds and joints; ^{Pf} and
- (5) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, accessible for cleaning and inspection by one of the following methods:
 - (a) Without being disassembled, ^{Pf}
 - (b) By disassembling without the use of tools, ^{Pf} or
 - (c) By easy disassembling with the use of handheld tools commonly available to maintenance and cleaning personnel such as screwdrivers, pliers, open-end wrenches, and Allen wrenches. ^{Pf}

(B) Subparagraph (A)(5) of this section does not apply to cooking oil storage tanks, distribution lines for cooking oils, or BEVERAGE syrup lines or tubes.

4-202.12 CIP Equipment.

(A) CIP EQUIPMENT shall meet the characteristics specified under § 4-202.11 and shall be designed and constructed so that:

- (1) Cleaning and SANITIZING solutions circulate throughout a fixed system and contact all interior FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES, ^{Pf} and
- (2) The system is self-draining or capable of being completely drained of cleaning and SANITIZING solutions; and
- (B) CIP EQUIPMENT that is not designed to be disassembled for cleaning shall be designed with inspection access points to ensure that all interior FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES throughout the fixed system are being effectively cleaned.

4-202.13 “V” Threads, Use Limitation.

Except for hot oil cooking or filtering EQUIPMENT, “V” type threads may not be used on FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES.

4-202.14 Hot Oil Filtering Equipment.

Hot oil filtering EQUIPMENT shall meet the characteristics specified under § 4-202.11 or § 4-202.12 and shall be readily accessible for filter replacement and cleaning of the filter.

4-202.15 Can Openers.

Cutting or piercing parts of can openers shall be readily removable for cleaning and for replacement.

4-202.16 Nonfood-Contact Surfaces.

NonFOOD-CONTACT SURFACES shall be free of unnecessary ledges, projections, and crevices, and designed and constructed to allow easy cleaning and to facilitate maintenance.

4-202.17 Kick Plates, Removable.

Kick plates shall be designed so that the areas behind them are accessible for inspection and cleaning by being:

- (A) Removable by one of the methods specified under Subparagraphs 4-202.11(A)(5) or capable of being rotated open; and
- (B) Removable or capable of being rotated open without unlocking EQUIPMENT doors.

4-202.18 Ventilation Hood Systems, Filters.

Filters or other grease extracting EQUIPMENT shall be designed to be readily removable for cleaning and replacement if not designed to be cleaned in place.

4-203.11 Temperature Measuring Devices, Food.

- (A) FOOD TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES that are scaled only in Celsius or dually scaled in Celsius and Fahrenheit shall be accurate to $\pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$ in the intended range of use. ^{Pf}

- (B) FOOD TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES that are scaled only in Fahrenheit shall be accurate to $\pm 2^{\circ}\text{F}$ in the intended range of use. ^{Pf}

4-203.12 Temperature Measuring Devices, Ambient Air and Water.

- (A) Ambient air and water TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES that are scaled in Celsius or dually scaled in Celsius and Fahrenheit shall be designed to be easily readable and accurate to $\pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ in the intended range of use. ^{Pf}
- (B) Ambient air and water TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES that are scaled only in Fahrenheit shall be accurate to $\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$ in the intended range of use. ^{Pf}

4-203.13 Pressure Measuring Devices, Mechanical Warewashing Equipment.

Pressure measuring devices that display the pressures in the water supply line for the fresh hot water SANITIZING rinse shall have increments of 7 kilopascals (1 pounds per square inch) or smaller and shall be accurate to ± 14 kilopascals (± 2 pounds per square inch) in the range indicated on the manufacturer's data plate.

4-204.11 Ventilation Hood Systems, Drip Prevention.

Exhaust ventilation hood systems in FOOD PREPARATION and WAREWASHING areas including components such as hoods, fans, guards, and ducting shall be designed to prevent grease or condensation from draining or dripping onto FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.

4-204.12 Equipment Openings, Closures and Deflectors.

- (A) A cover or lid for EQUIPMENT shall overlap the opening and be sloped to drain.
- (B) An opening located within the top of a unit of EQUIPMENT that is designed for use with a cover or lid shall be flanged upward at least 5 millimeters (two-tenths of an inch).
- (C) Except as specified under ¶ (D) of this section, fixed piping, TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES, rotary shafts, and other parts extending into EQUIPMENT shall be provided with a watertight joint at the point where the item enters the EQUIPMENT.
- (D) If a watertight joint is not provided:
 - (1) The piping, TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES, rotary shafts, and other parts extending through the openings shall be equipped with an apron designed to deflect condensation, drips, and dust from openings into the FOOD; and
 - (2) The opening shall be flanged as specified under ¶ (B) of this section.

4-204.13 Dispensing Equipment, Protection of Equipment and Food.

In EQUIPMENT that dispenses or vends liquid FOOD or ice in UNPACKAGED form:

- (A) The delivery tube, chute, orifice, and splash surfaces directly above the container receiving the FOOD shall be designed in a manner, such as with barriers, baffles, or drip aprons, so that

drips from condensation and splash are diverted from the opening of the container receiving the FOOD;

- (B) The delivery tube, chute, and orifice shall be protected from manual contact such as by being recessed;
- (C) The delivery tube or chute and orifice of EQUIPMENT used to vend liquid FOOD or ice in unPACKAGED form to self-service CONSUMERS shall be designed so that the delivery tube or chute and orifice are protected from dust, insects, rodents, and other contamination by a self-closing door if the EQUIPMENT is:
 - (1) Located in an outside area that does not otherwise afford the protection of an enclosure against the rain, windblown debris, insects, rodents, and other contaminants that are present in the environment, or
 - (2) Available for self-service during hours when it is not under the full-time supervision of a FOOD EMPLOYEE; and
- (D) The dispensing EQUIPMENT actuating lever or mechanism and filling device of CONSUMER self-service BEVERAGE dispensing EQUIPMENT shall be designed to prevent contact with the lip-contact surface of glasses or cups that are refilled.
- (E) Dispensing EQUIPMENT in which TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD in a homogenous liquid form is maintained outside of the temperature control requirements as specified under §3- 501.16(A) shall:
 - (1) Be specifically designed and equipped to maintain the commercial sterility of aseptically PACKAGED FOOD in a homogenous liquid form for a specified duration from the time of opening the packaging within the EQUIPMENT; ^P and
 - (2) Conform to the requirements for this EQUIPMENT as specified in NSF/ANSI 18-2006-Manual FOOD and BEVERAGE Dispensing EQUIPMENT. ^P

4-204.14 Vending Machine, Vending Stage Closure.

The dispensing compartment of a VENDING MACHINE including a machine that is designed to vend prePACKAGED snack FOOD that is not TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD such as chips, party mixes, and pretzels shall be equipped with a self-closing door or cover if the machine is:

- (A) Located in an outside area that does not otherwise afford the protection of an enclosure against the rain, windblown debris, insects, rodents, and other contaminants that are present in the environment; or
- (B) Available for self-service during hours when it is not under the full-time supervision of a FOOD EMPLOYEE.

4-204.15 Bearings and Gear Boxes, Leakproof.

EQUIPMENT containing bearings and gears that require lubricants shall be designed and constructed so that the lubricant cannot leak, drip, or be forced into FOOD or onto FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES.

4-204.16 Beverage Tubing, Separation.

Except for cold plates that are constructed INTEGRALLY with an ice storage bin, BEVERAGE tubing and cold-plate BEVERAGE cooling devices may not be installed in contact with stored ice.

4-204.17 Ice Units, Separation of Drains.

Liquid waste drain lines may not pass through an ice machine or ice storage bin.

4-204.18 Condenser Unit, Separation.

If a condenser unit is an INTEGRAL component of EQUIPMENT, the condenser unit shall be separated from the FOOD and FOOD storage space by a dustproof barrier.

4-204.19 Can Openers on Vending Machines.

Cutting or piercing parts of can openers on VENDING MACHINES shall be protected from manual contact, dust, insects, rodents, and other contamination.

4-204.110 Molluscan Shellfish Tanks.

- (A) Except as specified under ¶ (B) of this section, MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH life support system display tanks may not be used to display shellfish that are offered for human consumption and shall be conspicuously marked so that it is obvious to the CONSUMER that the shellfish are for display only.^P
- (B) MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH life-support system display tanks that are used to store and display shellfish that are offered for human consumption shall be operated and maintained in accordance with a VARIANCE granted by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY as specified in § 8-103.10 and a HACCP PLAN that:^{Pf}
 - (1) Is submitted by the PERMIT HOLDER and APPROVED as specified under § 8-103.11;^{Pf} and
 - (2) Ensures that:
 - (a) Water used with FISH other than MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH does not flow into the molluscan tank,^{Pf}
 - (b) The safety and quality of the shellfish as they were received are not compromised by the use of the tank,^{Pf} and
 - (c) The identity of the source of the SHELLSTOCK is retained as specified under § 3-203.12.^{Pf}

4-204.111 Vending Machines, Automatic Shutoff.

- (A) A machine vending TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD shall have an automatic control that prevents the machine from vending FOOD:

- (1) If there is a power failure, mechanical failure, or other condition that results in an internal machine temperature that cannot maintain FOOD temperatures as specified under Chapter 3; ^P and
- (2) If a condition specified under Subparagraph (A)(1) of this section occurs, until the machine is serviced and restocked with FOOD that has been maintained at temperatures specified under Chapter 3. ^P
- (B) When the automatic shutoff within a machine vending TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD is activated:
 - (1) In a refrigerated VENDING MACHINE, the ambient temperature may not exceed 5°C (41°F) for more than 30 minutes immediately after the machine is filled, serviced, or restocked; ^P or
 - (2) In a hot holding VENDING MACHINE, the ambient temperature may not be less than 57°C (135°F) for more than 120 minutes immediately after the machine is filled, serviced, or restocked. ^P

4-204.112 Temperature Measuring Devices.

- (A) In a mechanically refrigerated or hot FOOD storage unit, the sensor of a TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE shall be located to measure the air temperature or simulated product temperature in the warmest part of a mechanically refrigerated unit and in the coolest part of a hot FOOD storage unit.
- (B) Except as specified in ¶ (C) of this section, cold or hot holding EQUIPMENT used for TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD shall be designed to include and shall be equipped with at least one INTEGRAL or permanently affixed TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE that is located to allow easy viewing of the device's temperature display.
- (C) *Paragraph (B) of this section does not apply to EQUIPMENT for which the placement of a TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE is not a practical means for measuring the ambient air surrounding the FOOD because of the design, type, and use of the EQUIPMENT, such as calrod units, heat lamps, cold plates, bainmaries, steam tables, insulated FOOD transport containers, and salad bars.*
- (D) TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES shall be designed to be easily readable.
- (E) FOOD TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES and water TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES on WAREWASHING machines shall have a numerical scale, printed record, or digital readout in increments no greater than 1°C or 2°F in the intended range of use. ^{Pf}

4-204.113 Warewashing Machine, Data Plate Operating Specifications.

A WAREWASHING machine shall be provided with an easily accessible and readable data plate affixed to the machine by the manufacturer that indicates the machine's design and operating specifications including the:

- (A) Temperatures required for washing, rinsing, and SANITIZING;

- (B) Pressure required for the freshwater SANITIZING rinse unless the machine is designed to use only a pumped SANITIZING rinse; and
- (C) Conveyor speed for conveyor machines or cycle time for stationary rack machines.

4-204.114 Warewashing Machines, Internal Baffles.

WAREWASHING machine wash and rinse tanks shall be equipped with baffles, curtains, or other means to minimize internal cross contamination of the solutions in wash and rinse tanks.

4-204.115 Warewashing Machines, Temperature Measuring Devices

A WAREWASHING machine shall be equipped with a TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE that indicates the temperature of the water:

- (A) In each wash and rinse tank; ^{Pf} and
- (B) As the water enters the hot water SANITIZING final rinse manifold or in the chemical SANITIZING solution tank. ^{Pf}

4-204.116 Manual Warewashing Equipment, Heaters and Baskets.

If hot water is used for SANITIZATION in manual WAREWASHING operations, the SANITIZING compartment of the sink shall be:

- (A) Designed with an INTEGRAL heating device that is capable of maintaining water at a temperature not less than 77°C (171°F); ^{Pf} and
- (B) Provided with a rack or basket to allow complete immersion of EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS into the hot water. ^{Pf}

4-204.117 Warewashing Machines, Automatic Dispensing of Detergents and Sanitizers.

A WAREWASHING machine that is installed after adoption of this CODE by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY, shall be equipped to:

- (A) Automatically dispense detergents and SANITIZERS; ^{Pf} and
- (B) Incorporate a visual means to verify that detergents and SANITIZERS are delivered or a visual or audible alarm to signal if the detergents and SANITIZERS are not delivered to the respective washing and SANITIZING cycles. ^{Pf}

4-204.118 Warewashing Machines, Flow Pressure Device.

- (A) WAREWASHING machines that provide a fresh hot water SANITIZING rinse shall be equipped with a pressure gauge or similar device such as a transducer that measures and displays the water pressure in the supply line immediately before entering the WAREWASHING machine; and

- (B) If the flow pressure measuring device is upstream of the fresh hot water SANITIZING rinse control valve, the device shall be mounted in a 6.4 millimeter or one-fourth inch Iron Pipe Size (IPS) valve.
- (C) *Paragraphs (A) and (B) of this section do not apply to a machine that uses only a pumped or recirculated SANITIZING rinse.*

4-204.119 Warewashing Sinks and Drainboards, Self-Draining.

Sinks and drainboards of WAREWASHING sinks and machines shall be self-draining.

4-204.120 Equipment Compartments, Drainage.

EQUIPMENT compartments that are subject to accumulation of moisture due to conditions such as condensation, FOOD or BEVERAGE drip, or water from melting ice shall be sloped to an outlet that allows complete draining.

4-204.121 Vending Machines, Liquid Waste Products.

- (A) VENDING MACHINES designed to store BEVERAGES that are PACKAGED in containers made from paper products shall be equipped with diversion devices and retention pans or drains for container leakage.
- (B) VENDING MACHINES that dispense liquid FOOD in bulk shall be:
 - (1) Provided with an internally mounted waste receptacle for the collection of drip, spillage, overflow, or other internal wastes; and
 - (2) Equipped with an automatic shutoff device that will place the machine out of operation before the waste receptacle overflows.
- (C) Shutoff devices specified under Subparagraph (B)(2) of this section shall prevent water or liquid FOOD from continuously running if there is a failure of a flow control device in the water or liquid FOOD system or waste accumulation that could lead to overflow of the waste receptacle.

4-204.122 Case Lot Handling Apparatuses, Moveability.

Apparatuses, such as dollies, pallets, racks, and skids used to store and transport large quantities of PACKAGED FOODS received from a supplier in a cased or overwrapped lot, shall be designed to be moved by hand or by conveniently available apparatuses such as hand trucks and forklifts.

4-204.123 Vending Machine Doors and Openings.

- (A) VENDING MACHINE doors and access opening covers to FOOD and container storage spaces shall be tight-fitting so that the space along the entire interface between the doors or covers and the cabinet of the machine, if the doors or covers are in a closed position, is no greater than 1.5 millimeters or one-sixteenth inch by:

- (1) Being covered with louvers, screens, or materials that provide an equivalent opening of not greater than 1.5 millimeters or one-sixteenth inch. Screening of 12 or more mesh to 2.5 centimeters (12 mesh to 1 inch) meets this requirement;
 - (2) Being effectively gasketed;
 - (3) Having interface surfaces that are at least 13 millimeters or one-half inch wide; or
 - (4) Jambs or surfaces used to form an L-shaped entry path to the interface.
- (B) VENDING MACHINE service connection openings through an exterior wall of a machine shall be closed by sealants, clamps, or grommets so that the openings are no larger than 1.5 millimeters or one-sixteenth inch.

4-205.10 Food Equipment, Certification and Classification.

FOOD EQUIPMENT that is certified or classified for sanitation by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited certification program will be deemed to comply with Parts 4-1 and 4-2 of this chapter.

4-3: Numbers and Capacities	
Subparts	
4-301	Equipment
4-302	Utensils, Temperature Measuring Devices, and Testing Devices

4-301.11 Cooling, Heating, and Holding Capacities.

EQUIPMENT for cooling and heating FOOD, and holding cold and hot FOOD, shall be sufficient in number and capacity to provide FOOD temperatures as specified under Chapter 3. ^{Pf}

4-301.12 Manual Warewashing, Sink Compartment Requirements.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (C) and (F) of this section, a sink with at least 3 compartments shall be provided for manually washing, rinsing, and SANITIZING EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS. ^{Pf}
- (B) Sink compartments shall be large enough to accommodate immersion of the largest EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS. If EQUIPMENT or UTENSILS are too large for the WAREWASHING sink, a WAREWASHING machine or alternative EQUIPMENT as specified in ¶ (C) of this section shall be used. ^{Pf}
- (C) *Alternative manual WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT may be used when there are special cleaning needs or constraints, and its use is APPROVED. Alternative manual WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT may include:*
 - (1) *High-pressure detergent sprayers;*
 - (2) *Low- or line-pressure spray detergent foamers;*
 - (3) *Other task-specific cleaning EQUIPMENT;*
 - (4) *Brushes or other implements; or*
 - (5) [INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

- (6) *Receptacles that substitute for the compartments of a multicompartment sink.*
- (D) Before a 2-compartment sink is used:
- (1) The PERMIT HOLDER shall have its use APPROVED; and
 - (2) The PERMIT HOLDER shall limit the number of KITCHENWARE items cleaned and SANITIZED in the 2-compartment sink, and shall limit WAREWASHING to batch operations for cleaning KITCHENWARE such as between cutting one type of raw MEAT and another or cleanup at the end of a shift, and shall:
 - (a) Make up the cleaning and SANITIZING solutions immediately before use and drain them immediately after use, and
 - (b) Use a hot water or chemical SANITIZATION immersion step as specified under ¶ 4-603.16(C).
- (E) A 2-compartment sink may not be used for WAREWASHING operations where cleaning and SANITIZING solutions are used for a continuous or intermittent flow of KITCHENWARE or TABLEWARE in an ongoing WAREWASHING process.
- (F) A COMMERCIAL WAREWASHING MACHINE is allowed in lieu of a manual WAREWASHING sink as required in section 4-301.12.
- (G) For MOBILE FOOD UNITS:
- (1) Class I, II and III MOBILE FOOD UNITS are not required to provide WAREWASHING facilities on the unit, if adequate facilities exist at the COMMISSARY. ^{Pf}
 - (2) Multiple or disposable UTENSILS may be used for FOOD handling on the unit. There shall be at the beginning of each day's business a sufficient supply of clean UTENSILS necessary to properly PREPARE, ASSEMBLE, or dispense the FOOD. For MOBILE FOOD UNITS that do not have a WAREWASHING sink on the unit, this supply shall consist of at least one of each type of UTENSIL for every two hours of operation. If the unit operates less than four hours in a day, the unit shall provide a minimum of two sets of each type of UTENSIL. UTENSILS shall not be used if they become contaminated. ^{Pf}
 - (3) Class IV MOBILE FOOD UNITS must provide a sink with at least three compartments. ^{Pf}
 - (4) A Class II or III mobile unit that is designed with a small three compartment sink that will not be used for WAREWASHING is not required to remove the sink from the unit.
- (H) For TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS:
- (1) TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS are not required to provide WAREWASHING facilities on the PREMISES if multiple UTENSILS are provided as specified in subparagraph (G)(2) of section 4-301.12 and the operator uses a LICENSED restaurant or COMMISSARY as a BASE OF OPERATION. ^{Pf}

4-301.13 Drainboards.

Drainboards, UTENSIL racks, or tables large enough to accommodate all soiled and cleaned items that may accumulate during hours of operation shall be provided for necessary UTENSIL holding before cleaning and after SANITIZING.

4-301.14 Ventilation Hood Systems, Adequacy.

Ventilation hood systems and devices shall be sufficient in number and capacity to prevent grease or condensation from collecting on walls and ceilings.

4-301.15 Clothes Washers and Dryers.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, if work clothes or LINENS are laundered on the PREMISES, a mechanical clothes washer and dryer shall be provided and used.
- (B) *If on-PREMISES laundering is limited to wiping cloths intended to be used moist, or wiping cloths are air-dried as specified under § 4-901.12, a mechanical clothes washer and dryer need not be provided.*

4-302.11 Utensils, Consumer Self-Service.

A FOOD dispensing UTENSIL shall be available for each container displayed at a CONSUMER self-service unit such as a buffet or salad bar. ^{Pf}

4-302.12 Food Temperature Measuring Devices.

- (A) FOOD TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES shall be provided and readily accessible for use in ensuring attainment and maintenance of FOOD temperatures as specified under Chapter 3. ^{Pf}
- (B) A TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE with a suitable small-diameter probe that is designed to measure the temperature of thin masses shall be provided and readily accessible to accurately measure the temperature in thin FOODS such as MEAT patties and FISH filets. ^{Pf}

4-302.13 Temperature Measuring Devices, Manual and Mechanical Warewashing.

- (A) In manual WAREWASHING operations, a TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE shall be provided and readily accessible for frequently measuring the washing and SANITIZING temperatures. ^{Pf}
- (B) In hot water mechanical WAREWASHING operations, an irreversible registering temperature indicator shall be provided and readily accessible for measuring the UTENSIL surface temperature. ^{Pf}

4-302.14 Sanitizing Solutions, Testing Devices.

A test kit or other device that accurately measures the concentration in MG/L of SANITIZING solutions shall be provided. ^{Pf}

4-303.11 Cleaning Agents and Sanitizers, Availability.

- (A) Cleaning agents that are used to clean EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS as specified under Part 4-6, shall be provided and available for use during all hours of operation. ^{Pf}
- (B) Except for those that are generated on-site at the time of use, chemical SANITIZERS that are used to SANITIZE EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS as specified under Part 4-7, shall be provided and available for use during all hours of operation. ^{Pf}

4-4: Location and Installation	
Subparts	
4-401	Location
4-402	Installation

4-401.11 Equipment, Clothes Washers and Dryers, and Storage Cabinets, Contamination Prevention.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, EQUIPMENT, a cabinet used for the storage of FOOD, or a cabinet that is used to store cleaned and SANITIZED EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, laundered LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES may not be located:
- (1) In locker rooms;
 - (2) In toilet rooms; ^{Pf}
 - (3) In garbage rooms;
 - (4) In mechanical rooms;
 - (5) Under sewer lines that are not shielded to intercept potential drips;
 - (6) Under leaking water lines including leaking automatic fire sprinkler heads or under lines on which water has condensed;
 - (7) Under open stairwells; or
 - (8) Under other sources of contamination.
- (B) *A storage cabinet used for LINENS or SINGLE-SERVICE or SINGLE-USE ARTICLES may be stored in a locker room.*
- (C) If a mechanical clothes washer or dryer is provided, it shall be located so that the washer or dryer is protected from contamination and only where there is no exposed FOOD, clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.

4-402.11 Fixed Equipment, Spacing or Sealing.

- (A) EQUIPMENT that is fixed because it is not EASILY MOVABLE shall be installed so that it is:
- (1) Spaced to allow access for cleaning along the sides, behind, and above the EQUIPMENT;
 - (2) Spaced from adjoining EQUIPMENT, walls, and ceilings a distance of not more than 1 millimeter or one thirty-second inch; or
 - (3) SEALED to adjoining EQUIPMENT or walls, if the EQUIPMENT is exposed to spillage or seepage.
- (B) COUNTER-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT that is not EASILY MOVABLE shall be installed to allow cleaning of the EQUIPMENT and areas underneath and around the EQUIPMENT by being:
- (1) SEALED; or
 - (2) Elevated on legs as specified under ¶ 4-402.12(D).

4-402.12 Fixed Equipment, Elevation or Sealing.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B) and (C) of this section, floor-mounted EQUIPMENT that is not EASILY MOVABLE shall be SEALED to the floor or elevated on legs that provide at least a 15 centimeter (6 inch) clearance between the floor and the EQUIPMENT.
- (B) *If no part of the floor under the floor-mounted EQUIPMENT is more than 15 centimeters (6 inches) from the point of cleaning access, the clearance space may be only 10 centimeters (4 inches).*
- (C) *This section does not apply to display shelving units, display refrigeration units, and display freezer units located in the CONSUMER shopping areas of a retail FOOD store, if the floor under the units is maintained clean.*
- (D) Except as specified in ¶ (E) of this section, COUNTER-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT that is not EASILY MOVABLE shall be elevated on legs that provide at least a 10-centimeter (4 inch) clearance between the table and the EQUIPMENT.
- (E) *The clearance space between the table and COUNTER-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT may be:*
 - (1) *7.5 centimeters (3 inches) if the horizontal distance of the table top under the EQUIPMENT is no more than 50 centimeters (20 inches) from the point of access for cleaning; or*
 - (2) *5 centimeters (2 inches) if the horizontal distance of the table top under the EQUIPMENT is no more than 7.5 centimeters (3 inches) from the point of access for cleaning.*

4-5 Maintenance and Operation	
Subparts	
4-501	Equipment
4-502	Utensils and Temperature and Pressure Measuring Devices

4-501.11 Good Repair and Proper Adjustment.

- (A) EQUIPMENT shall be maintained in a state of repair and condition that meets the requirements specified under Parts 4-1 and 4-2.
- (B) EQUIPMENT components such as doors, seals, hinges, fasteners, and kick plates shall be kept intact, tight, and adjusted in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.
- (C) Cutting or piercing parts of can openers shall be kept sharp to minimize the creation of metal fragments that can contaminate FOOD when the container is opened.

4-501.12 Cutting Surfaces.

Surfaces such as cutting blocks and boards that are subject to scratching and scoring shall be resurfaced if they can no longer be effectively cleaned and SANITIZED or discarded if they are not capable of being resurfaced.

4-501.13 Microwave Ovens.

Microwave ovens shall meet the safety standards specified in 21 CFR 1030.10 Microwave ovens.

4-501.14 Warewashing Equipment, Cleaning Frequency.

A WAREWASHING machine; the compartments of sinks, basins, or other receptacles used for washing and rinsing EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, or raw FOODS, or laundering wiping cloths; and drainboards or other EQUIPMENT used to substitute for drainboards as specified under § 4-301.13 shall be cleaned:

- (A) Before use;
- (B) Throughout the day at a frequency necessary to prevent recontamination of EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS and to ensure that the EQUIPMENT performs its intended function; and
- (C) If used, at least every 24 hours.

4-501.15 Warewashing Machines, Manufacturers' Operating Instructions.

- (A) A WAREWASHING machine and its auxiliary components shall be operated in accordance with the machine's data plate and other manufacturer's instructions.
- (B) A WAREWASHING machine's conveyor speed or automatic cycle times shall be maintained accurately timed in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

4-501.16 Warewashing Sinks, Use Limitation.

- (A) A WAREWASHING sink may not be used for handwashing as specified under § 2-301.15.
- (B) If a WAREWASHING sink is used to wash wiping cloths, wash produce, or thaw FOOD, the sink shall be cleaned as specified under § 4-501.14 before and after each time it is used to wash wiping cloths or wash produce or thaw FOOD. Sinks used to wash or thaw FOOD shall be SANITIZED as specified under Part 4-7 before and after using the sink to wash produce or thaw FOOD.

4-501.17 Warewashing Equipment, Cleaning Agents.

When used for WAREWASHING, the wash compartment of a sink, mechanical WAREWASHER, or wash receptacle of alternative manual WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT as specified in ¶ 4-301.12(C), shall contain a wash solution of soap, detergent, acid cleaner, alkaline cleaner, degreaser, abrasive cleaner, or other cleaning agent according to the cleaning agent manufacturer's label instructions.^{Pf}

4-501.18 Warewashing Equipment, Clean Solutions.

The wash, rinse, and SANITIZE solutions shall be maintained clean.

4-501.19 Manual Warewashing Equipment, Wash Solution Temperature.

The temperature of the wash solution in manual WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT shall be maintained at not less than 43°C (110°F) or the temperature specified on the cleaning agent manufacturer's label instructions.^{Pf}

4-501.110 Mechanical Warewashing Equipment, Wash Solution Temperature.

- (A) The temperature of the wash solution in spray type WAREWASHERS that use hot water to SANITIZE may not be less than:
- (1) For a stationary rack, single temperature machine, 74°C (165°F); ^{Pf}
 - (2) For a stationary rack, dual temperature machine, 66°C (150°F); ^{Pf}
 - (3) For a single tank, conveyor, dual temperature machine, 71°C (160°F); ^{Pf} or
 - (4) For a multitank, conveyor, multitemperature machine, 66°C (150°F). ^{Pf}
- (B) The temperature of the wash solution in spray-type WAREWASHERS that use chemicals to SANITIZE may not be less than 49°C (120°F). ^{Pf}

4-501.111 Manual Warewashing Equipment, Hot Water Sanitization Temperatures.

If immersion in hot water is used for SANITIZING in a manual operation, the temperature of the water shall be maintained at 77°C (171°F) or above. ^P

4-501.112 Mechanical Warewashing Equipment, Hot Water Sanitization Temperatures.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, in a mechanical operation, the temperature of the fresh hot water SANITIZING rinse as it enters the manifold may not be more than 90°C (194°F), or less than: ^{Pf}
- (1) For a stationary rack, single temperature machine, 74°C (165°F); ^{Pf} or
 - (2) For all other machines, 82°C (180°F). ^{Pf}
- (B) *The maximum temperature specified under ¶ (A) of this section, does not apply to the high pressure and temperature systems with wand-type, hand-held, spraying devices used for the in-place cleaning and SANITIZING of EQUIPMENT such as MEAT saws.*

4-501.113 Mechanical Warewashing Equipment, Sanitization Pressure.

The flow pressure of the fresh hot water SANITIZING rinse in a WAREWASHING machine, as measured in the water line immediately downstream or upstream from the fresh hot water SANITIZING rinse control valve, shall be within the range specified on the machine manufacturer's data plate and may not be less than 35 kilopascals (5 pounds per square inch) or more than 200 kilopascals (30 pounds per square inch).

4-501.114 Manual and Mechanical Warewashing Equipment, Chemical Sanitization - Temperature, pH, Concentration, and Hardness.

A chemical SANITIZER used in a SANITIZING solution for a manual or mechanical operation at contact times specified under ¶ 4-703.11(C) shall meet the criteria specified under § 7-204.11 Sanitizers, Criteria, shall be used in accordance with the EPA-registered label use instructions, and shall be used as follows: ^P

- (A) A chlorine solution shall have a minimum temperature based on the concentration and PH of the solution as listed in the following chart; ^P

Concentration Range (MG/L)	Minimum Temperature PH 10 or less °C (°F)	Minimum Temperature PH 8 or less °C (°F)
25 – 49	49 (120)	49 (120)
50 – 99	38 (100)	24 (75)
100	13 (55)	13 (55)

- (B) An iodine solution shall have a:
- (1) Minimum temperature of 20°C (68°F), ^P
 - (2) PH of 5.0 or less or a PH no higher than the level for which the manufacturer specifies the solution is effective, ^P and
 - (3) Concentration between 12.5 MG/L and 25 MG/L; ^P
- (C) A quaternary ammonium compound solution shall:
- (1) Have a minimum temperature of 24°C (75°F), ^P
 - (2) Have a concentration as specified under § 7-204.11 and as indicated by the manufacturer's use directions included in the labeling, ^P and
 - (3) Be used only in water with 500 MG/L hardness or less or in water having a hardness no greater than specified by the EPA-registered label use instructions; ^P
- (D) If another solution of a chemical specified under ¶¶ (A)-(C) of this section is used, the PERMIT HOLDER shall demonstrate to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY that the solution achieves SANITIZATION, and the use of the solution shall be APPROVED; ^P or
- (E) If a chemical SANITIZER other than chlorine, iodine, or a quaternary ammonium compound is used, it shall be applied in accordance with the EPA-registered label use instructions. ^P
- (F) If a chemical SANITIZER is generated by a device located on-site at the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, it shall be used as specified in ¶¶ (A) – (D) of this section and shall be produced by a device that:
- (1) Complies with regulation as specified in §§ (2)(q)(1) and 12 of the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA) (2022), ^P
 - (2) Complies with 40 CFR 152.500 Requirements for Devices and 40 CFR 156.10 Labeling Requirements, ^P
 - (3) Displays the EPA device manufacturing facility registration number on the device, ^{Pf} and
 - (4) Is operated and maintained in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. ^{Pf}

4-501.115 Manual Warewashing Equipment, Chemical Sanitization Using Detergent-Sanitizers.

If a detergent-SANITIZER is used to SANITIZE in a cleaning and SANITIZING procedure where there is no distinct water rinse between washing and SANITIZING steps, the agent applied in the SANITIZING step shall be the same detergent-SANITIZER that is used in the washing step.

4-501.116 Warewashing Equipment, Determining Chemical Sanitizer Concentration.

Concentration of the SANITIZING solution shall be accurately determined by using a test kit or other device. ^{Pf}

4-502.11 Good Repair and Calibration.

- (A) UTENSILS shall be maintained in a state of repair or condition that complies with the requirements specified under Parts 4-1 and 4-2 or shall be discarded.
- (B) FOOD TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES shall be calibrated in accordance with manufacturer's specifications as necessary to ensure their accuracy. ^{Pf}
- (C) Ambient air temperature, water pressure, and water TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES shall be maintained in good repair and be accurate within the intended range of use.

4-502.12 Single-Service and Single-Use Articles, Required Use.

A FOOD ESTABLISHMENT without facilities specified under Parts 4-6 and 4-7 for cleaning and SANITIZING KITCHENWARE and TABLEWARE shall provide only single-use KITCHENWARE, SINGLE-SERVICE ARTICLES, and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES for use by FOOD EMPLOYEES and SINGLE-SERVICE ARTICLES for use by CONSUMERS. ^P

4-502.13 Single-Service and Single-Use Articles, Use Limitation

- (A) SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES may not be reused.
- (B) The bulk milk container dispensing tube shall be cut on the diagonal leaving no more than one inch protruding from the chilled dispensing head.
- (C) Single-service plastic straws:
 - (1) A FOOD and BEVERAGE provider or convenience store may not provide a single-use plastic straw to a CONSUMER unless the CONSUMER specifically requests the single-use plastic straw.
 - (2) A CONSUMER may request, and a FOOD and BEVERAGE facility may provide a single-use plastic straw to a CONSUMER in an area of the FOOD service provider's PREMISES in which the CONSUMER may receive a delivery of FOOD or a BEVERAGE while the CONSUMER is seated in or on a VEHICLE.
 - (3) *A convenience store may leave single-use straws in an unattended location if the convenience store does not have space in which to store the single-use straws in a location attended by EMPLOYEES.*

- (4) *A convenience store may sell or offer single-use straws for sale in bulk or unconnected with a sale or provision of FOOD or a BEVERAGE.*

(D) The following definitions apply to this section:

- (1) **“Convenience store”** means a business that, for compensation, offers or provides a range of commodities that includes FOOD and BEVERAGES as it relates to plastic straws
- (2) **“Enforcement officer”** means an authorized representative of the DEPARTMENT of Agriculture that conducts inspections under ORS 616.286 or an authorized representative of the Oregon Health AUTHORITY or of a local government who conducts inspections under ORS 624.010 to 624.121 or 624.310 to 624.430 as those inspections relate to plastic straws.
- (3) **“Food and Beverage Provider”** means a business that, for compensation, offers or serves FOOD or BEVERAGES to a CONSUMER as it relates to plastic straws.
- (4) **“Single-use plastic straw”**
 - (a) Means a tube made primarily from plastic that is derived from petroleum or a biologically based polymer, such as corn or another plant source, and that is intended:
 - (i) To transfer liquid from a container to a CONSUMER’S mouth;
 - (ii) For a single use; and
 - (iii) For disposal after the single use
 - (b) *Does not include:*
 - (i) *A straw made from materials other than plastic, including but not limited to paper, pasta, sugar cane, wood or bamboo; and*
 - (ii) *A plastic straw that is attached to or PACKAGED with a BEVERAGE container before the BEVERAGE container is offered for retail sale.*

4-502.14 Shells, Use Limitation.

Mollusk and crustacea shells may not be used more than once as serving containers.

4-6: Cleaning of Equipment and Utensils	
Subparts	
4-601	Objective
4-602	Frequency
4-603	Methods

4-601.11 Equipment, Food-Contact Surfaces, Nonfood-Contact Surfaces, and Utensils.

- (A) EQUIPMENT FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES and UTENSILS shall be clean to sight and touch. ^{Pf}
- (B) The FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of cooking EQUIPMENT and pans shall be kept free of encrusted grease deposits and other soil accumulations.

- (C) NonFOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT shall be kept free of an accumulation of dust, dirt, FOOD residue, and other debris.

4-602.11 Equipment Food-Contact Surfaces and Utensils.

- (A) EQUIPMENT FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES and UTENSILS shall be cleaned:
- (1) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, before each use with a different type of raw animal FOOD such as beef, FISH, lamb, pork, or POULTRY; ^P
 - (2) Each time there is a change from working with raw FOODS to working with READY-TO-EAT FOODS; ^P
 - (3) Between uses with raw fruits and vegetables and with TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD; ^P
 - (4) Before using or storing a FOOD TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE; ^P and
 - (5) At any time during the operation when contamination may have occurred. ^P
- (B) Subparagraph (A)(1) of this section does not apply if the FOOD-CONTACT SURFACE or UTENSIL is in contact with a succession of different types of raw MEAT and POULTRY each requiring a higher cooking temperature as specified under § 3-401.11 than the previous type.
- (C) Except as specified in ¶ (D) of this section, if used with TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD, EQUIPMENT FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES and UTENSILS shall be cleaned throughout the day at least every 4 hours. ^P
- (D) *Surfaces of UTENSILS and EQUIPMENT contacting TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD may be cleaned less frequently than every 4 hours if:*
- (1) *In storage, containers of TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD and their contents are maintained at temperatures specified under Chapter 3 and the containers are cleaned when they are empty;*
 - (2) *UTENSILS and EQUIPMENT are used to PREPARE FOOD in a refrigerated room or area that is maintained at one of the temperatures in the following chart and:*
 - (a) *The UTENSILS and EQUIPMENT are cleaned at the frequency in the following chart that corresponds to the temperature; and*

Temperature	Cleaning Frequency
5.0°C (41°F) or less	24 hours
>5.0°C - 7.2°C (>41°F - 45°F)	20 hours
>7.2°C - 10.0°C (>45°F - 50°F)	16 hours
>10.0°C - 12.8°C (>50°F - 55°F)	10 hours

- (b) *The cleaning frequency based on the ambient temperature of the refrigerated room or area is documented in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.*
- (3) *Containers in serving situations such as salad bars, delis, and cafeteria lines hold READY-TO-EAT TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD that is maintained at the temperatures*

specified under Chapter 3, are intermittently combined with additional supplies of the same FOOD that is at the required temperature, and the containers are cleaned at least every 24 hours;

- (4) *TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES are maintained in contact with FOOD, such as when left in a container of deli FOOD or in a roast, held at temperatures specified under Chapter 3;*
 - (5) *EQUIPMENT is used for storage of PACKAGED or UNPACKAGED FOOD such as a reach-in refrigerator and the EQUIPMENT is cleaned at a frequency necessary to preclude accumulation of soil residues;*
 - (6) *The cleaning schedule is APPROVED based on consideration of:*
 - (a) Characteristics of the EQUIPMENT and its use,
 - (b) The type of FOOD involved,
 - (c) The amount of FOOD residue accumulation, and
 - (d) The temperature at which the FOOD is maintained during the operation and the potential for the rapid and progressive multiplication of pathogenic or toxigenic microorganisms that are capable of causing foodborne disease; or
 - (7) *In-use UTENSILS are intermittently stored in a container of water in which the water is maintained at 57°C (135°F) or more and the UTENSILS and container are cleaned at least every 24 hours or at a frequency necessary to preclude accumulation of soil residues.*
- (E) *Except when dry cleaning methods are used as specified under § 4-603.11, surfaces of UTENSILS and EQUIPMENT contacting FOOD that is not TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD shall be cleaned:*
- (1) *At any time when contamination may have occurred;*
 - (2) *At least every 24 hours for iced tea dispensers and CONSUMER self-service UTENSILS such as tongs, scoops, or ladles;*
 - (3) *Before restocking CONSUMER self-service EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS such as condiment dispensers and display containers; and*
 - (4) *In EQUIPMENT such as ice bins and BEVERAGE dispensing nozzles and enclosed components of EQUIPMENT such as ice makers, cooking oil storage tanks and distribution lines, BEVERAGE and syrup dispensing lines or tubes, coffee bean grinders, and water vending EQUIPMENT:*
 - (a) *At a frequency specified by the manufacturer, or*
 - (b) *Absent manufacturer specifications, at a frequency necessary to preclude accumulation of soil or mold.*

4-602.12 Cooking and Baking Equipment.

- (A) *The FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of cooking and baking EQUIPMENT shall be cleaned at least every 24 hours. This section does not apply to hot oil cooking and filtering EQUIPMENT if it is cleaned as specified in Subparagraph 4-602.11(D)(6).*

- (B) The cavities and door seals of microwave ovens shall be cleaned at least every 24 hours by using the manufacturer's recommended cleaning procedure.

4-602.13 Nonfood-Contact Surfaces.

NonFOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT shall be cleaned at a frequency necessary to preclude accumulation of soil residues.

4-603.11 Dry Cleaning.

- (A) If used, dry cleaning methods such as brushing, scraping, and vacuuming shall contact only surfaces that are soiled with dry FOOD residues that are not TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD.
- (B) Cleaning EQUIPMENT used in dry cleaning FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES may not be used for any other purpose.

4-603.12 Precleaning.

- (A) FOOD debris on EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS shall be scraped over a waste disposal unit or garbage receptacle or shall be removed in a WAREWASHING machine with a prewash cycle.
- (B) If necessary for effective cleaning, UTENSILS and EQUIPMENT shall be preflushed, presoaked, or scrubbed with abrasives.

4-603.13 Loading of Soiled Items, Warewashing Machines.

Soiled items to be cleaned in a WAREWASHING machine shall be loaded into racks, trays, or baskets or onto conveyors in a position that:

- (A) Exposes the items to the unobstructed spray from all cycles; and
- (B) Allows the items to drain.

4-603.14 Wet Cleaning.

- (A) EQUIPMENT FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES and UTENSILS shall be effectively washed to remove or completely loosen soils by using the manual or mechanical means necessary such as the application of detergents containing wetting agents and emulsifiers; acid, alkaline, or abrasive cleaners; hot water; brushes; scouring pads; high-pressure sprays; or ultrasonic devices.
- (B) The washing procedures selected shall be based on the type and purpose of the EQUIPMENT or UTENSIL, and on the type of soil to be removed.

4-603.15 Washing, Procedures for Alternative Manual Warewashing Equipment.

If washing in sink compartments or a WAREWASHING machine is impractical such as when the EQUIPMENT is fixed or the UTENSILS are too large, washing shall be done by using alternative

manual WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT as specified in ¶ 4-301.12(C) in accordance with the following procedures:

- (A) EQUIPMENT shall be disassembled as necessary to allow access of the detergent solution to all parts;
- (B) EQUIPMENT components and UTENSILS shall be scraped or rough cleaned to remove FOOD particle accumulation; and
- (C) EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS shall be washed as specified under ¶ 4-603.14(A).

4-603.16 Rinsing Procedures.

Washed UTENSILS and EQUIPMENT shall be rinsed so that abrasives are removed and cleaning chemicals are removed or diluted through the use of water by using one of the following procedures:

- (A) Use of a distinct, separate water rinse after washing and before SANITIZING if using:
 - (1) A 3-compartment sink,
 - (2) Alternative manual WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT equivalent to a 3-compartment sink as specified in ¶ 4-301.12(C), or
 - (3) A 3-step washing, rinsing, and SANITIZING procedure in a WAREWASHING system for CIP EQUIPMENT;
- (B) Use of a detergent-SANITIZER as specified under § 4-501.115 if using:
 - (1) Alternative WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT as specified in ¶ 4-301.12(C) that is APPROVED for use with a detergent-SANITIZER, or
 - (2) A WAREWASHING system for CIP EQUIPMENT;
- (C) [INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]
- (D) If using a WAREWASHING machine that does not recycle the SANITIZING solution as specified under ¶ (E) of this section, or alternative manual WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT such as sprayers, use of a nondistinct water rinse that is:
 - (1) Integrated in the application of the SANITIZING solution, and
 - (2) Wasted immediately after each application; or
- (E) If using a WAREWASHING machine that recycles the SANITIZING solution for use in the next wash cycle, use of a nondistinct water rinse that is integrated in the application of the SANITIZING solution.

4-7: Sanitization of Equipment and Utensils	
Subparts	
4-701	Objective
4-702	Frequency
4-703	Methods

4-701.10 Food-Contact Surfaces and Utensils.

EQUIPMENT FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES and UTENSILS shall be SANITIZED.

4-702.11 Before Use After Cleaning.

UTENSILS and FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT shall be SANITIZED before use after cleaning. ^P

4-703.11 Hot Water and Chemical.

After being cleaned, EQUIPMENT FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES and UTENSILS shall be SANITIZED in:

- (A) Hot water manual operations by immersion for at least 30 seconds and as specified under § 4-501.111; ^P
- (B) Hot water mechanical operations by being cycled through EQUIPMENT that is set up as specified under §§ 4-501.15, 4-501.112, and 4-501.113 and achieving a UTENSIL surface temperature of 71°C (160°F) as measured by an irreversible registering temperature indicator; ^P or
- (C) Chemical manual or mechanical operations, including the application of SANITIZING chemicals by immersion, manual swabbing, brushing, or pressure spraying methods, using a solution as specified under § 4-501.114. Contact times shall be consistent with those on EPA-registered label use instructions by providing:
 - (1) Except as specified under Subparagraph (C)(2) of this section, a contact time of at least 10 seconds for a chlorine solution specified under ¶ 4-501.114(A), ^P
 - (2) A contact time of at least 7 seconds for a chlorine solution of 50 MG/L that has a PH of 10 or less and a temperature of at least 38°C (100°F) or a PH of 8 or less and a temperature of at least 24°C (75°F), ^P
 - (3) A contact time of at least 30 seconds for other chemical SANITIZING solutions, ^P or
 - (4) A contact time used in relationship with a combination of temperature, concentration, and PH that, when evaluated for efficacy, yields SANITIZATION as defined in Subparagraph 1-201.10(B). ^P

4-8: Laundering	
Subparts	
4-801	Objective
4-802	Frequency
4-803	Methods

4-801.11 Clean Linens.

Clean LINENS shall be free from FOOD residues and other soiling matter.

4-802.11 Specifications.

- (A) LINENS that do not come in direct contact with FOOD shall be laundered between operations if they become wet, sticky, or visibly soiled.
- (B) Cloth gloves used as specified in ¶ 3-304.15(D) shall be laundered before being used with a different type of raw animal FOOD such as beef, FISH, lamb, pork, or POULTRY.
- (C) LINENS and napkins that are used as specified under § 3-304.13 and cloth napkins shall be laundered between each use.
- (D) Wet wiping cloths shall be laundered daily.
- (E) Dry wiping cloths shall be laundered as necessary to prevent contamination of FOOD and clean serving UTENSILS.

4-803.11 Storage of Soiled Linens.

Soiled LINENS shall be kept in clean, nonabsorbent receptacles or clean, washable laundry bags and stored and transported to prevent contamination of FOOD, clean EQUIPMENT, clean UTENSILS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.

4-803.12 Mechanical Washing.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, LINENS shall be mechanically washed.
- (B) *In FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS in which only wiping cloths are laundered as specified in ¶ 4-301.15(B), the wiping cloths may be laundered in a mechanical washer, sink designated only for laundering wiping cloths, or a WAREWASHING or FOOD PREPARATION sink that is cleaned as specified under §4-501.14.*

4-803.13 Use of Laundry Facilities.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, laundry facilities on the PREMISES of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall be used only for the washing and drying of items used in the operation of the establishment.
- (B) *Separate laundry facilities located on the PREMISES for the purpose of general laundering such as for institutions providing boarding and lodging may also be used for laundering FOOD ESTABLISHMENT items.*

4-9: Protection of Clean Items	
Subparts	
4-901	Drying
4-902	Lubricating and Reassembling
4-903	Storing
4-904	Preventing Contamination

4-901.11 Equipment and Utensils, Air-Drying Required.

After cleaning and SANITIZING, EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS:

- (A) Shall be air-dried or used after adequate draining as specified in the first paragraph of 40 CFR 180.940 Tolerance exemptions for active and inert ingredients for use in antimicrobial formulations (FOOD-CONTACT SURFACE SANITIZING solutions), before contact with FOOD; and
- (B) May not be cloth dried *except that UTENSILS that have been air-dried may be polished with cloths that are maintained clean and dry.*

4-901.12 Wiping Cloths, Air-Drying Locations.

Wiping cloths laundered in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that does not have a mechanical clothes dryer as specified in ¶ 4-301.15(B) shall be air-dried in a location and in a manner that prevents contamination of FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES and the wiping cloths. *This section does not apply if wiping cloths are stored after laundering in a SANITIZING solution as specified under § 4-501.114.*

4-902.11 Food-Contact Surfaces.

Lubricants as specified under § 7-205.11 shall be applied to FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES that require lubrication in a manner that does not contaminate FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES.

4-902.12 Equipment

EQUIPMENT shall be reassembled so that FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES are not contaminated.

4-903.11 Equipment, Utensils, Linens, and Single-Service and Single-Use Articles.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ (D) of this section, cleaned EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS, laundered LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES shall be stored:
 - (1) In a clean, dry location;
 - (2) Where they are not exposed to splash, dust, or other contamination; and
 - (3) At least 15 cm (6 inches) above the floor.
- (B) Clean EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS shall be stored as specified under ¶ (A) of this section and shall be stored:
 - (1) In a self-draining position that allows air drying; and
 - (2) Covered or inverted.
- (C) SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES shall be stored as specified under ¶ (A) of this section and shall be kept in the original protective PACKAGE or stored by using other means that afford protection from contamination until used.
- (D) *Items that are kept in closed PACKAGES may be stored less than 15 cm (6 inches) above the floor on dollies, pallets, racks, and skids that are designed as specified under § 4-204.122.*

4-903.12 Prohibitions.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, cleaned and SANITIZED EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, laundered LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES may not be stored:
- (1) In locker rooms;
 - (2) In toilet rooms; ^{Pf}
 - (3) In garbage rooms;
 - (4) In mechanical rooms;
 - (5) Under sewer lines that are not shielded to intercept potential drips;
 - (6) Under leaking water lines including leaking automatic fire sprinkler heads or under lines on which water has condensed;
 - (7) Under open stairwells; or
 - (8) Under other sources of contamination.
- (B) *Laundered LINENS and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES that are PACKAGED or in a facility such as a cabinet may be stored in a locker room.*

4-904.11 Kitchenware and Tableware.

- (A) SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES and cleaned and SANITIZED UTENSILS shall be handled, displayed, and dispensed so that contamination of FOOD-and lip-contact surfaces is prevented.
- (B) Knives, forks, and spoons that are not prewrapped shall be presented so that only the handles are touched by EMPLOYEES and by CONSUMERS if CONSUMER self-service is provided.
- Except as specified ¶ (B) of this section, SINGLE-SERVICE ARTICLES that are intended for FOOD-or lip-contact shall be furnished for CONSUMER self-service with the original individual wrapper intact or from an APPROVED dispenser.

4-904.12 Soiled and Clean Tableware.

Soiled TABLEWARE shall be removed from CONSUMER eating and drinking areas and handled so that clean TABLEWARE is not contaminated.

4-904.13 Preset Tableware.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, TABLEWARE that is preset shall be protected from contamination by being wrapped, covered, or inverted.
- (B) *Preset TABLEWARE may be exposed if:*
- (1) *Unused settings are removed when a CONSUMER is seated; or*
 - (2) *Settings not removed when a CONSUMER is seated are cleaned and SANITIZED before further use.*

4-904.14 Rinsing Equipment and Utensils after Cleaning and Sanitizing.

After being cleaned and sanitized, EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS shall not be rinsed before air-drying or use unless:

- (A) The rinse is applied directly from a potable water supply by a WAREWASHING machine that is maintained and operated as specified under Subparts 4-204 and 4-501; and
- (B) The rinse is applied only after the EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS have been SANITIZED by the application of hot water or by the application of a chemical SANITIZER solution whose EPA-registered label use instructions call for rinsing off the SANITIZER after it is applied in a COMMERCIAL WAREWASHING MACHINE.

Chapter 5: Water, Plumbing, and Waste	
Parts	
5-1	Water
5-2	Plumbing System
5-3	Mobile Water Tank, and Mobile Food Establishment Water Tank
5-4	Sewage, Other Liquid waste, and Rainwater
5-5	Refuse, Recyclables, and Returnables

5-1: Water	
Subparts	
5-101	Source
5-102	Quality
5-103	Quantity and Availability
5-104	Distribution, Delivery, and Retention

5-101.11 Approved System.

DRINKING WATER shall be obtained from an APPROVED source that is:

- (A) A PUBLIC WATER SYSTEM that is constructed, maintained and operated according to LAW; ^P or
- (B) A nonPUBLIC WATER SYSTEM that is constructed, maintained, and operated according to LAW. ^P

5-101.12 System Flushing and Disinfection.

A DRINKING WATER system shall be flushed and DISINFECTED before being placed in service after construction, repair, or modification and after an emergency situation, such as a flood, that may introduce contaminants to the system. ^P

5-101.13 Bottled Drinking Water.

BOTTLED DRINKING WATER used or sold in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall be obtained from APPROVED sources in accordance with 21 CFR 129 - Processing and Bottling of BOTTLED DRINKING WATER. ^P

5-102.11 Standards.

Except as specified under § 5-102.12(A), water from a PUBLIC WATER SYSTEM shall meet OAR 333-061 - DRINKING WATER Regulations. ^P

- (A) Water not from a PUBLIC WATER SYSTEM shall test annually for *E. coli* and coliform bacteria and provide absent results to the DEPARTMENT annually. ^P

5-102.12 Nondrinking Water.

- (A) A nonDRINKING WATER supply shall be used only if its use is APPROVED. ^{Pf}
- (B) NonDRINKING WATER shall be used only for nonculinary purposes such as air conditioning, nonFOOD EQUIPMENT cooling, and fire protection. ^{Pf}

5-102.13 Sampling.

Except when used as specified under § 5-102.12, water from a nonPUBLIC WATER SYSTEM shall be sampled and tested at least annually and as required by state water quality regulations. ^{Pf}

5-102.14 Sample Report.

The most recent sample report for the nonPUBLIC WATER SYSTEM shall be retained on file in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or the report shall be maintained as specified by state water quality regulations.

5-103.11 Capacity.

- (A) The water source and system shall be of sufficient capacity to meet the peak water demands of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT. ^{Pf}
- (B) Hot water generation and distribution systems shall be sufficient to meet the peak hot water demands throughout the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT. ^{Pf}
- (C) Hot and cold or tempered water must be provided at all HANDWASHING SINKS in the establishment. ^{Pf}

5-103.12 Pressure.

Water under pressure shall be provided to all fixtures, EQUIPMENT, and nonFOOD EQUIPMENT that are required to use water *except that water supplied as specified under ¶¶ 5-104.12(A) and (B) to a TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or in response to a temporary interruption of a water supply need not be under pressure.* ^{Pf}

5-104.11 System.

Water shall be received from the source through the use of:

- (A) An APPROVED public water main; ^{Pf} or
- (B) One or more of the following that shall be constructed, maintained, and operated according to LAW: ^{Pf}
 - (1) Nonpublic water main, water pumps, pipes, hoses, connections, and other appurtenances, ^{Pf}
 - (2) Water TRANSPORT VEHICLES, ^{Pf} or
 - (3) Water containers. ^{Pf}

5-104.12 Alternative Water Supply.

- (A) Water meeting the requirements specified under subparts 5-101, 5-102, and 5-103 shall be made available for a mobile facility, for a TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT without a permanent water supply, and for a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT with a temporary interruption of its water supply through:
- (1) A supply of containers of commercially BOTTLED DRINKING WATER; ^{Pf}
 - (2) One or more closed portable water containers; ^{Pf}
 - (3) An enclosed vehicular water tank; ^{Pf}
 - (4) An on-PREMISES water storage tank; ^{Pf} or
 - (5) Piping, tubing, or hoses connected to an adjacent APPROVED source. ^{Pf}
- (B) If APPROVED by the local public health AUTHORITY, water for single-event TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS without a permanent water supply may be obtained from a well that has been tested for coliform bacteria within 60 days prior to the event. The local public health AUTHORITY may require additional testing or an evaluation of the well and PREMISES as part of the approval process. Sampling, reporting and correction of MCL violations shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of 5-102.11. ^{Pf}
- (C) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY may grant a temporary VARIANCE from requirements of subparts 5-101, 5-102, and 5-103 by continuing or re-issuing previously issued PERMITS where:
- (1) Failure to comply with the CODE requirements is due to a failure of a community, municipal or public utility water supply system to meet the REGULATORY AUTHORITY'S requirements;
 - (2) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY is satisfied that necessary remedial action is ongoing or reasonably imminent in connection with such water supply system; and
 - (3) Continuance or re-issuance of the PERMIT is conditional upon the carrying out of such remedial action and the provision of such other measures by the certificate or LICENSE HOLDER which will in the judgment of the REGULATORY AUTHORITY afford reasonable interim protection to the public health including, but not limited to, adequate warnings to public and personnel as to the safety of the water delivered to the PREMISES from the distribution system and notice of measures to avoid use or consumption of such water or to render it safe for consumption; adequate warnings as to the need for supervision of children and others needing supervision against use of such water; provision of alternative potable water and adequate notification as to its availability; and measures to avoid the use and the availability of water on the PREMISES. ^{Pf}

5-2: Plumbing System	
Subparts	
5-201	Materials
5-202	Design, Construction, and Installation
5-203	Numbers and Capacities
5-204	Location and Placement
5-205	Operation and Maintenance

5-201.11 Approved.

- (A) A PLUMBING SYSTEM and hoses conveying water shall be constructed and repaired with APPROVED materials according to LAW. ^P
- (B) A water filter shall be made of SAFE MATERIALS. ^P

5-202.11 Approved System and Cleanable Fixtures.

- (A) A PLUMBING SYSTEM shall be designed, constructed, and installed according to LAW. ^P
- (B) A PLUMBING FIXTURE such as a handwashing facility, toilet, or urinal shall be EASILY CLEANABLE.

5-202.12 Handwashing Facility, Installation.

- (A) A HANDWASHING SINK shall be equipped to provide water at a temperature of at least 29.4°C (85°F) through a mixing valve or combination faucet. ^{Pf}
- (B) A steam mixing valve may not be used at a HANDWASHING SINK.
- (C) A self-closing, slow-closing, or metering faucet shall provide a flow of water for at least 15 seconds without the need to reactivate the faucet.
- (D) An automatic handwashing facility shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

5-202.13 Backflow Prevention, Air Gap.

An air gap between the water supply inlet and the flood level rim of the PLUMBING FIXTURE, EQUIPMENT, or nonFOOD EQUIPMENT shall be at least twice the diameter of the water supply inlet and may not be less than 25 mm (1 inch). ^P

5-202.14 Backflow Prevention Device, Design Standard.

A backflow or backsiphonage prevention device installed on a water supply system shall meet American Society of Sanitary Engineering (A.S.S.E.) standards for construction, installation, maintenance, inspection, and testing for that specific application and type of device. ^P

5-202.15 Conditioning Device, Design.

A water filter, screen, and other water conditioning device installed on water lines shall be designed to facilitate disassembly for periodic servicing and cleaning. A water filter element shall be of the replaceable type.

5-203.11 Handwashing Sinks.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B), (C), (D), and (E) of this section, at least 1 HANDWASHING SINK or the number of HANDWASHING SINKS necessary for their convenient use by EMPLOYEES in areas specified under § 5-204.11, shall be provided. FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS opened prior to July 1, 1965 are exempt from this requirement provided that EMPLOYEES can meet the requirements under §§ 2-301.12. ^{Pf}
- (B) *If APPROVED and capable of removing the types of soils encountered in the FOOD operations involved, automatic handwashing facilities may be substituted for a HANDWASHING SINK in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that has at least one HANDWASHING SINK.*
- (C) An adequate number of handwashing stations shall be provided for each TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT to include:
 - (1) A minimum of one enclosed container that has a minimum water capacity of five gallons; ^{Pf}
 - (2) A spigot that can be opened to provide a constant flow of water; ^{Pf}
 - (3) Soap; ^{Pf}
 - (4) Water; ^{Pf}
 - (5) Paper towels; ^{Pf} and
 - (6) A collection container for wastewater with a minimum capacity of five gallons. ^{Pf}
- (D) Class II, III and IV mobile units must provide a HANDWASHING SINK; ^{Pf}
- (E) Outdoor cooking and BEVERAGE dispensing operations must be equipped with or located adjacent to a plumbed HANDWASHING SINK. Outdoor cooking and BEVERAGE dispensing operations that are not permanently constructed may provide a handwashing system that meets the requirements of paragraph 5-203.11(C) if APPROVED by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY. ^{Pf}

5-203.12 Toilets and Urinals.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶(B) of this section, toilet facilities shall be installed according to ORS 455.010 through 455.895 (2010 Oregon Structure Specialty Code) for the number of toilets. ^{Pf}
- (B) FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS with occupancy of 15 or less to include both EMPLOYEES and patrons may have only one toilet fixture and adjacent lavatory on the PREMISES.
- (C) MOBILE FOOD UNITS shall provide toilet facilities as provided for in section 6-402.11. ^{Pf}

5-203.13 Service Sink.

- (A) At least 1 service sink or 1 curbed cleaning facility equipped with a floor drain shall be provided and conveniently located for the cleaning of mops or similar wet floor cleaning tools and for the disposal of mop water and similar liquid waste.
- (B) Toilets and urinals may not be used as a service sink for the disposal of mop water and similar liquid waste.
- (C) For MOBILE FOOD UNITS, if wet mopping is used as a method for cleaning the floor, then a separate sink must be provided in the unit for cleaning mops and cleaning tools and for the disposal of mop water or similar liquid wastes.

5-203.14 Backflow Prevention Device, When Required.

A PLUMBING SYSTEM shall be installed to preclude backflow of a solid, liquid, or gas contaminant into the water supply system at each point of use at the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, including on a hose bibb if a hose is attached or on a hose bibb if a hose is not attached and backflow prevention is required by LAW, by:

- (A) Providing an air gap as specified under § 5-202.13; ^P or
- (B) Installing an APPROVED backflow prevention device as specified under § 5-202.14. ^P

5-203.15 Backflow Prevention Device, Carbonator.

- (A) If not provided with an air gap as specified under 5-202.13, a dual check valve with an intermediate vent preceded by a screen of not less than 100 mesh to 25.4 mm (100 mesh to 1 inch) shall be installed upstream from a carbonating device and downstream from any copper in the water supply line. ^P
- (B) *A dual check valve attached to the carbonator need not be of the vented type if an air gap or vented backflow prevention device has been otherwise provided as specified under ¶ (A) of this section.*

5-204.11 Handwashing Sinks.

A HANDWASHING SINK shall be located:

- (A) To allow convenient use by EMPLOYEES in FOOD PREPARATION, FOOD dispensing, and WAREWASHING areas; ^{Pf} and
- (B) In, or immediately adjacent to, toilet rooms. ^{Pf}

5-204.12 Backflow Prevention Device, Location.

A backflow prevention device shall be located so that it may be serviced and maintained.

5-204.13 Conditioning Device, Location.

A water filter, screen, and other water conditioning device installed on water lines shall be located to facilitate disassembly for periodic servicing and cleaning.

5-205.11 Using a Handwashing Sink.

- (A) A HANDWASHING SINK shall be maintained so that it is accessible at all times for EMPLOYEE use. ^{Pf}
- (B) A HANDWASHING SINK may not be used for purposes other than handwashing. ^{Pf}
- (C) An automatic handwashing facility shall be used in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. ^{Pf}

5-205.12 Prohibiting a Cross Connection.

- (A) A PERSON may not create a cross connection by connecting a pipe or conduit between the DRINKING WATER system and a nonDRINKING WATER system or a water system of unknown quality. ^P
- (B) The piping of a nonDRINKING WATER system shall be durably identified so that it is readily distinguishable from piping that carries DRINKING WATER. ^{Pf}

5-205.13 Scheduling Inspection and Service for a Water System Device.

A device such as a water treatment device or backflow preventer shall be scheduled for inspection and service, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as necessary to prevent device failure based on local water conditions, and records demonstrating inspection and service shall be maintained by the PERSON IN CHARGE. ^{Pf}

5-205.14 Water Reservoir of Fogging Devices, Cleaning.

- (A) A reservoir that is used to supply water to a device such as a produce fogger shall be:
 - (1) Maintained in accordance with manufacturer's specifications; ^P and
 - (2) Cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's specifications or according to the procedures specified under ¶ (B) of this section, whichever is more stringent. ^P
- (B) Cleaning procedures shall include at least the following steps and shall be conducted at least once a week:
 - (1) Draining and complete disassembly of the water and aerosol contact parts; ^P
 - (2) Brush-cleaning the reservoir, aerosol tubing, and discharge nozzles with a suitable detergent solution; ^P
 - (3) Flushing the complete system with water to remove the detergent solution and particulate accumulation; ^P and
 - (4) Rinsing by immersing, spraying, or swabbing the reservoir, aerosol tubing, and discharge nozzles with at least 50 MG/L hypochlorite solution. ^P

5-205.15 System Maintained in Good Repair.

A PLUMBING SYSTEM shall be:

- (A) Repaired according to LAW; ^P and
- (B) Maintained in good repair.

5-3: Mobile Water Tank and Mobile Food Establishment Water Tank	
Subparts	
5-301	Materials
5-302	Design and Construction
5-303	Numbers and Capacities
5-304	Operation and Maintenance

5-301.11 Approved.

Materials that are used in the construction of a mobile water tank, mobile FOOD ESTABLISHMENT water tank, and appurtenances shall be:

- (A) Safe;^P
- (B) Durable, corrosion-resistant, and nonabsorbent; and
- (C) Finished to have a SMOOTH, EASILY CLEANABLE surface.

5-302.11 Enclosed System, Sloped to Drain.

A mobile water tank shall be:

- (A) Enclosed from the filling inlet to the discharge outlet; and
- (B) Sloped to an outlet that allows complete drainage of the tank.

5-302.12 Inspection and Cleaning Port, Protected and Secured.

If a water tank is designed with an access port for inspection and cleaning, the opening shall be in the top of the tank and:

- (A) Flanged upward at least 13 mm (one-half inch); and
- (B) Equipped with a port cover assembly that is:
 - (1) Provided with a gasket and a device for securing the cover in place, and
 - (2) Flanged to overlap the opening and sloped to drain.

5-302.13 “V” Type Threads, Use Limitation.

A fitting with “V” type threads on a water tank inlet or outlet shall be allowed only when a hose is permanently attached.

5-302.14 Tank Vent, Protected.

If provided, a water tank vent shall terminate in a downward direction and shall be covered with:

- (A) 16 mesh to 25.4 mm (16 mesh to 1 inch) screen or equivalent when the vent is in a protected area; or
- (B) A protective filter when the vent is in an area that is not protected from windblown dirt and debris.

5-302.15 Inlet and Outlet, Sloped to Drain.

- (A) A water tank and its inlet and outlet shall be sloped to drain.
- (B) A water tank inlet shall be positioned so that it is protected from contaminants such as waste discharge, road dust, oil, or grease.

5-302.16 Hose, Construction and Identification.

A FOOD grade hose shall be used for conveying DRINKING WATER from a water tank and shall be:

- (A) Safe; ^P
- (B) Durable, corrosion-resistant, and nonabsorbent;
- (C) Resistant to pitting, chipping, crazing, scratching, scoring, distortion, and decomposition;
- (D) Finished with a SMOOTH interior surface; and
- (E) Clearly and durably identified as to its use if not permanently attached.

5-303.11 Filter, Compressed Air.

A filter that does not pass oil or oil vapors shall be installed in the air supply line between the compressor and DRINKING WATER system when compressed air is used to pressurize the water tank system. ^P

5-303.12 Protective Cover or Device.

A cap and keeper chain, closed cabinet, closed storage tube, or other APPROVED protective cover or device shall be provided for a water inlet, outlet, and hose.

5-303.13 Mobile Food Establishment Tank Inlet.

A mobile FOOD ESTABLISHMENT'S water tank inlet shall be:

- (A) 19.1 mm (three-fourths inch) in inner diameter or less; and
- (B) Provided with a hose connection of a size or type that will prevent its use for any other service.

5-304.11 System Flushing and Disinfection.

A water tank, pump, and hoses shall be flushed and SANITIZED before being placed in service after construction, repair, modification, and periods of nonuse. ^P

5-304.12 Using a Pump and Hoses, Backflow Prevention.

A PERSON shall operate a water tank, pump, and hoses so that backflow and other contamination of the water supply are prevented.

5-304.13 Protecting Inlet, Outlet, and Hose Fitting.

If not in use, a water tank and hose inlet and outlet fitting shall be protected using a cover or device as specified under § 5-303.12.

5-304.14 Tank, Pump, and Hoses, Dedication.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, a water tank, pump, and hoses used for conveying DRINKING WATER shall be used for no other purpose. ^P
- (B) *Water tanks, pumps, and hoses APPROVED for liquid FOODS may be used for conveying DRINKING WATER if they are cleaned and SANITIZED before they are used to convey water.*

5-304.15 Water Tank Cleaning

- (A) The potable water tanks of a mobile unit shall be designed to be accessible and translucent so that the cleanliness can be determined through a visual inspection. Mobile units LICENSED prior to July 1, 2026, do not have to meet this requirement.
- (B) The potable and wastewater tanks must be cleaned at least every six months or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is more frequent.

5-305.11 Water System Requirements

- (A) A Class IV MOBILE FOOD UNIT must have a potable water system under pressure. The system must be of sufficient capacity to furnish enough hot and cold water for FOOD PREPARATION, WAREWASHING, and handwashing, and the requirements of these rules. This supply must consist of a minimum of five gallons of water for handwashing, and 30 gallons or twice the volume of the three-compartment sink, whichever is greater, of water for WAREWASHING. ^P
- (B) Class II and III MOBILE FOOD UNITS must have a water supply that provides sufficient water for FOOD PREPARATION, handwashing, WAREWASHING or any other requirements as set forth in these rules. If WAREWASHING is conducted on the unit, a minimum of 30 gallons or twice the volume of the three-compartment sink, whichever is greater, of water must be dedicated for this purpose. A minimum of five gallons of water must be provided for handwashing. ^P
- (C) Except relating to handwashing as provided for in subparagraph 5-203.11(D)(2), all MOBILE FOOD UNITS must be designed with INTEGRAL potable and wastewater tanks on board the unit. A mobile unit may connect to water and sewer if it is available at the operating location, however, the tanks must remain on the unit at all times. ^{Pf}
- (D) When calculating the potable water supply tank capacity as required in this section, the volume of the hot water heater may not be included.

5-4: Sewage, Other Liquid Waste, and Rainwater	
Subparts	
5-401	Mobile Holding Tank
5-402	Retention, Drainage, and Delivery
5-403	Disposal Facility

5-401.11 Capacity and Drainage.

A SEWAGE holding tank in a mobile FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall be:

- (A) Sized 15 percent larger in capacity than the water supply tank; and
- (B) Sloped to a drain that is 25 mm (1 inch) in inner diameter or greater, equipped with a shut-off valve.
- (C) For a MOBILE FOOD UNIT selling only BEVERAGES, such as coffee, espresso, or soda, and where most of the potable water supply is used in the product, the wastewater retention tank may be at least one half the volume of the potable water storage tank. This determination must be made by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY.

5-402.10 Establishment Drainage System.

FOOD ESTABLISHMENT drainage systems, including grease traps, that convey SEWAGE shall be designed and installed as specified under ¶ 5-202.11(A).

5-402.11 Backflow Prevention.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B), (C), and (D) of this section, a direct connection may not exist between the SEWAGE system and a drain originating from EQUIPMENT in which FOOD, portable EQUIPMENT, or UTENSILS are placed. ^P
- (B) *Paragraph (A) of this section does not apply to floor drains that originate in refrigerated spaces that are constructed as an INTEGRAL part of the building.*
- (C) *If allowed by LAW, a WAREWASHING machine may have a direct connection between its waste outlet and a floor drain when the machine is located within 1.5 m (5 feet) of a trapped floor drain and the machine outlet is connected to the inlet side of a properly vented floor drain trap.*
- (D) *If allowed by LAW, a WAREWASHING or culinary sink may have a direct connection.*

5-402.12 Grease Trap.

If used, a grease trap shall be located to be easily accessible for cleaning.

5-402.13 Conveying Sewage.

SEWAGE shall be conveyed to the point of disposal through an APPROVED sanitary SEWAGE system or other system, including use of SEWAGE TRANSPORT VEHICLES, waste retention tanks, pumps, pipes, hoses, and connections that are constructed, maintained, and operated according to LAW. ^P

5-402.14 Removing Mobile Food Establishment Wastes.

SEWAGE and other liquid wastes shall be removed from a mobile FOOD ESTABLISHMENT at an APPROVED waste SERVICING AREA or by a SEWAGE TRANSPORT VEHICLE in such a way that a public health HAZARD or nuisance is not created. ^{Pf}

- (A) MOBILE FOOD UNITS that generate only gray water liquid wastes may hand-carry those wastes to a specific disposal location APPROVED by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY.
- (B) The waste transport container must be designed and intended to hold and transport gray water without leaks or spills and have a capacity no greater than 20 gallons. ^{Pf}

5-402.15 Flushing a Waste Retention Tank.

A tank for liquid waste retention shall be thoroughly flushed and drained in a sanitary manner during the servicing operation.

5-403.11 Approved Sewage Disposal System.

SEWAGE shall be disposed through an APPROVED facility that is:

- (A) A public SEWAGE treatment plant; ^P or
- (B) An individual SEWAGE disposal system that is sized, constructed, maintained, and operated according to LAW. ^P

5-403.12 Other Liquid Wastes and Rainwater.

Condensate drainage and other nonSEWAGE liquids and rainwater shall be drained from point of discharge to disposal according to LAW.

5-5: Refuse, Recyclables, and Returnables	
Subparts	
5-501	Facilities on the Premises
5-502	Removal
5-503	Facilities for Disposal and Recycling

5-501.10 Indoor Storage Area.

If located within the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, a storage area for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall meet the requirements specified under §§ 6-101.11, 6-201.11 – 6-201.18, 6-202.15, and 6-202.16.

5-501.11 Outdoor Storage Surface.

An outdoor storage surface for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be constructed of nonabsorbent material such as concrete or asphalt and shall be SMOOTH, durable, and sloped to drain.

5-501.12 Outdoor Enclosure.

If used, an outdoor enclosure for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be constructed of durable and cleanable materials.

5-501.13 Receptacles.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables and for use with materials containing FOOD residue shall be durable, cleanable, insect- and rodent-resistant, leakproof, and nonabsorbent.
- (B) *Plastic bags and wet strength paper bags may be used to line receptacles for storage inside the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, or within closed outside receptacles.*

5-501.14 Receptacles in Vending Machines.

Except for a receptacle for BEVERAGE bottle crown closures, a REFUSE receptacle may not be located within a VENDING MACHINE.

5-501.15 Outside Receptacles.

- (A) Receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables used with materials containing FOOD residue and used outside the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall be designed and constructed to have tight-fitting lids, doors, or covers.
- (B) Receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE and recyclables such as an on-site compactor shall be installed so that accumulation of debris and insect and rodent attraction and harborage are minimized and effective cleaning is facilitated around and, if the unit is not installed flush with the base pad, under the unit.

5-501.16 Storage Areas, Rooms, and Receptacles, Capacity and Availability.

- (A) An inside storage room and area and outside storage area and enclosure, and receptacles shall be of sufficient capacity to hold REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables that accumulate.
- (B) A receptacle shall be provided in each area of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or PREMISES where REFUSE is generated or commonly discarded, or where recyclables or returnables are placed.
- (C) If disposable towels are used at handwashing lavatories, a waste receptacle shall be located at each lavatory or group of adjacent lavatories.

5-501.17 Toilet Room Receptacle, Covered.

A toilet room used by females shall be provided with a covered receptacle for sanitary napkins.

5-501.18 Cleaning Implements and Supplies.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, suitable cleaning implements and supplies such as high pressure pumps, hot water, steam, and detergent shall be provided as necessary for

effective cleaning of receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables.

- (B) *If APPROVED, off-PREMISES-based cleaning services may be used if on-PREMISES cleaning implements and supplies are not provided.*

5-501.19 Storage Areas, Redeeming Machines, Receptacles and Waste Handling Units, Location.

- (A) An area designated for REFUSE, recyclables, returnables, and, except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, a redeeming machine for recyclables or returnables shall be located so that it is separate from FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES and a public health HAZARD or nuisance is not created.
- (B) *A redeeming machine may be located in the PACKAGED FOOD storage area or CONSUMER area of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT if FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES are not subject to contamination from the machines and a public health HAZARD or nuisance is not created.*
- (C) The location of receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables may not create a public health HAZARD or nuisance or interfere with the cleaning of adjacent space.

5-501.110 Storing Refuse, Recyclables, and Returnables.

REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be stored in receptacles or waste handling units that are resistant to insects and rodents.

5-501.111 Areas, Enclosures, and Receptacles, Good Repair.

Storage areas, enclosures, and receptacles for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be maintained in good repair.

5-501.112 Outside Storage Prohibitions.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, REFUSE receptacles not meeting the requirements specified under ¶ 5-501.13(A) such as receptacles that are not rodent-resistant, unprotected plastic bags and paper bags, or baled units that contain materials with FOOD residue may not be stored outside.
- (B) *Cardboard or other packaging material that does not contain FOOD residues and that is awaiting regularly scheduled delivery to a recycling or disposal site may be stored outside without being in a covered receptacle if it is stored so that it does not create a rodent harborage problem.*

5-501.113 Covering Receptacles.

Receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be kept covered:

- (A) Inside the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT if the receptacles and units:
 - (1) Contain FOOD residue and are not in continuous use; or
 - (2) After they are filled; and
- (B) With tight-fitting lids or doors if kept outside the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.

5-501.114 Using Drain Plugs

Drains in receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall have drain plugs in place.

5-501.115 Maintaining Refuse Areas and Enclosures.

A storage area and enclosure for REFUSE, recyclables, or returnables shall be maintained free of unnecessary items, as specified under § 6-501.114, and clean.

5-501.116 Cleaning Receptacles..

- (A) Receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be thoroughly cleaned in a way that does not contaminate FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, or SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES, and wastewater shall be disposed of as specified under § 5-402.13.
- (B) Soiled receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be cleaned at a frequency necessary to prevent them from developing a buildup of soil or becoming attractants for insects and rodents.

5-502.11 Frequency.

REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be removed from the PREMISES at a frequency that will minimize the development of objectionable odors and other conditions that attract or harbor insects and rodents.

5-502.12 Receptacles or Vehicles.

REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be removed from the PREMISES by way of:

- (A) Portable receptacles that are constructed and maintained according to LAW; or
- (B) A TRANSPORT VEHICLE that is constructed, maintained, and operated according to LAW.

5-503.11 Community or Individual Facility.

Solid waste not disposed of through the SEWAGE system such as through grinders and pulpers shall be recycled or disposed of in an APPROVED public or private community recycling or REFUSE facility; or solid waste shall be disposed of in an individual REFUSE facility such as a landfill or incinerator which is sized, constructed, maintained, and operated according to LAW.

Chapter 6: Physical Facilities	
Parts	
6-1	Materials for Construction and Repair
6-2	Design, Construction, and Installation
6-3	Numbers and Capacities
6-4	Location and Placement
6-5	Maintenance and Operation

6-1: Materials for Construction and Repair	
Subparts	
6-101	Indoor Areas
6-102	Outdoor Areas

6-101.11 Surface Characteristics.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, materials for indoor floor, wall, and ceiling surfaces under conditions of normal use shall be:
- (1) SMOOTH, durable, and EASILY CLEANABLE for areas where FOOD ESTABLISHMENT operations are conducted;
 - (2) Closely woven and EASILY CLEANABLE carpet for carpeted areas; and
 - (3) Nonabsorbent for areas subject to moisture such as FOOD PREPARATION areas, walk-in refrigerators, WAREWASHING areas, toilet rooms, mobile FOOD ESTABLISHMENT SERVICING AREAS, and areas subject to flushing or spray cleaning methods.
- (B) *In a TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT:*
- (1) *If graded to drain, a floor may be concrete, machine-laid asphalt, or dirt or gravel if it is covered with mats, removable platforms, duckboards, or other suitable APPROVED materials that are effectively treated to control dust and mud; and*
 - (2) *Walls and ceilings may be constructed of a material that protects the interior from the weather and windblown dust and debris. BENEVOLENT MEAL SITES, as defined in ¶ 1-201.10(B), are exempt from the requirement to provide ceilings or overhead protection.*

6-102.11 Surface Characteristics.

- (A) The outdoor walking and driving areas shall be surfaced with concrete, asphalt, or gravel or other materials that have been effectively treated to minimize dust, facilitate maintenance, and prevent muddy conditions.
- (B) Exterior surfaces of buildings and mobile FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS shall be of weather-resistant materials and shall comply with LAW.

- (C) Outdoor storage areas for REFUSE, recyclables, or returnables shall be of materials specified under §§ 5-501.11 and 5-501.12.

6-2 Design, Construction, and Installation	
Subparts	
6-201	Cleanability
6-202	Functionality

6-201.11 Floors, Walls, and Ceilings.

Except as specified under §6-201.14 and except for antislip floor covering or applications that may be used for safety reasons, floors, floor coverings, walls, wall coverings, and ceilings shall be designed, constructed, and installed so they are SMOOTH and EASILY CLEANABLE.

6-201.12 Floors, Walls, and Ceilings, Utility Lines.

- (A) Utility service lines and pipes may not be unnecessarily exposed.
- (B) Exposed utility service lines and pipes shall be installed so they do not obstruct or prevent cleaning of the floors, walls, or ceilings.
- (C) Exposed horizontal utility service lines and pipes may not be installed on the floor.

6-201.13 Floor and Wall Junctures, Coved, and Enclosed or Sealed.

- (A) In FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS in which cleaning methods other than water flushing are used for cleaning floors, the floor and wall junctures shall be coved and closed to no larger than 1 mm (one thirty-second inch).
- (B) The floors in FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS in which water flush cleaning methods are used shall be provided with drains and be graded to drain, and the floor and wall junctures shall be coved and SEALED.

6-201.14 Floor Carpeting, Restrictions and Installation.

- (A) A floor covering such as carpeting or similar material may not be installed as a floor covering in FOOD PREPARATION areas, walk-in refrigerators, WAREWASHING areas, toilet room areas where handwashing lavatories, toilets, and urinals are located, REFUSE storage rooms, or other areas where the floor is subject to moisture, flushing, or spray cleaning methods.
- (B) If carpeting is installed as a floor covering in areas other than those specified under ¶ (A) of this section, it shall be:
 - (1) Securely attached to the floor with a durable mastic, by using a stretch and tack method, or by another method; and
 - (2) Installed tightly against the wall under the coving or installed away from the wall with a space between the carpet and the wall and with the edges of the carpet secured by metal stripping or some other means.

6-201.15 Floor Covering, Mats and Duckboards.

Mats and duckboards shall be designed to be removable and EASILY CLEANABLE.

6-201.16 Wall and Ceiling Coverings and Coatings.

- (A) Wall and ceiling covering materials shall be attached so that they are EASILY CLEANABLE.
- (B) *Except in areas used only for dry storage, concrete, porous blocks, or bricks used for indoor wall construction shall be finished and SEALED to provide a SMOOTH, nonabsorbent, EASILY CLEANABLE surface.*

6-201.17 Walls and Ceilings, Attachments

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, attachments to walls and ceilings such as light fixtures, mechanical room ventilation system components, vent covers, wall mounted fans, decorative items, and other attachments shall be EASILY CLEANABLE.
- (B) *In a CONSUMER area, wall and ceiling surfaces and decorative items and attachments that are provided for ambiance need not meet this requirement if they are kept clean.*

6-201.18 Walls and Ceilings, Studs, Joists, and Rafters.

Except for TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS, studs, joists, and rafters may not be exposed in areas subject to moisture.

6-202.11 Light Bulbs, Protective Shielding.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, light bulbs shall be shielded, coated, or otherwise shatter-resistant in areas where there is exposed FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; or unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.
- (B) *Shielded, coated, or otherwise shatter-resistant bulbs need not be used in areas used only for storing FOOD in unopened PACKAGES, if:*
 - (1) *The integrity of the PACKAGES cannot be affected by broken glass falling onto them; and*
 - (2) *The PACKAGES are capable of being cleaned of debris from broken bulbs before the PACKAGES are opened.*
- (C) An infrared or other heat lamp shall be protected against breakage by a shield surrounding and extending beyond the bulb so that only the face of the bulb is exposed.

6-202.12 Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning System Vents.

Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be designed and installed so that make-up air intake and exhaust vents do not cause contamination of FOOD, FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES, EQUIPMENT, or UTENSILS.

6-202.13 Insect Control Devices, Design and Installation.

- (A) Insect control devices that are used to electrocute or stun flying insects shall be designed to retain the insect within the device.
- (B) Insect control devices shall be installed so that:
 - (1) The devices are not located over a FOOD PREPARATION area; and
 - (2) Dead insects and insect fragments are prevented from being impelled onto or falling on exposed FOOD, clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.

6-202.14 Toilet Rooms, Enclosed.

Except where a toilet room is located outside a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and does not open directly into the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT such as a toilet room that is provided by the management of a shopping mall, a toilet room located on the PREMISES shall be completely enclosed and provided with a tight-fitting and self-closing door.

6-202.15 Outer Openings, Protected.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B), (C), and (E) and under ¶ (D) of this section, outer openings of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall be protected against the entry of insects and rodents by:
 - (1) Filling or closing holes and other gaps along floors, walls, and ceilings;
 - (2) Closed, tight-fitting windows; and
 - (3) Solid, self-closing, tight-fitting doors.
- (B) *Paragraph (A) of this section does not apply if a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT opens into a larger structure, such as a mall, airport, or office building, or into an attached structure, such as a porch, and the outer openings from the larger or attached structure are protected against the entry of insects and rodents.*
- (C) *Exterior doors used as exits need not be self-closing if they are:*
 - (1) *Solid and tight-fitting;*
 - (2) *Designated for use only when an emergency exists, by the fire protection authority that has jurisdiction over the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT; and*
 - (3) *Limited use so they are not used for entrance or exit from the building for purposes other than the designated emergency exit use.*
- (D) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B) and (E) of this section, if the windows or doors of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, or of a larger structure within which a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT is located, are kept open for ventilation or other purposes or a TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT is not provided with windows and doors as specified under ¶ (A) of this section, the openings shall be protected against the entry of insects and rodents by:
 - (1) 16 mesh to 25.4 mm (16 mesh to 1 inch) screens;
 - (2) Properly designed and installed air curtains; or
 - (3) Other effective means.

(E) *Paragraph (D) of this section does not apply:*

- (1) *If flying insects and other pests are absent due to the location of the establishment, the weather, or other limiting condition; and*
- (2) *The establishment develops a pest management plan to control the presence of flying insects or other pests. The pest management plan must be APPROVED by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY prior to implementation.* ^{Pf}

6-202.16 Exterior Walls and Roofs, Protective Barrier.

Perimeter walls and roofs of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall effectively protect the establishment from the weather and the entry of insects, rodents, and other animals.

6-202.17 Outdoor Food Vending Areas, Overhead Protection.

Except for machines that vend canned BEVERAGES, if located outside, a machine used to vend FOOD shall be provided with overhead protection.

6-202.18 Outdoor Servicing Areas, Overhead Protection.

Except for areas used only for the loading of water or the discharge of SEWAGE and other liquid waste, through the use of a closed system of hoses, SERVICING AREAS shall be provided with overhead protection.

6-202.19 Outdoor Walking and Driving Surfaces, Graded to Drain.

Exterior walking and driving surfaces shall be graded to drain if required by LAW and shall be maintained to prevent the accumulation of water.

6-202.110 Outdoor Refuse Areas, Drainage.

Outdoor REFUSE areas shall be constructed in accordance with LAW and shall be designed and maintained to prevent the accumulation of liquid waste that results from the REFUSE and from cleaning the area and waste receptacles.

6-202.111 Private Homes and Living or Sleeping Quarters, Use Prohibition.

Except under a domestic kitchen LICENSE issued by the Oregon DEPARTMENT of Agriculture, a private home, a room used as living or sleeping quarters, or an area directly opening into a room used as living or sleeping quarters may not be used for conducting FOOD ESTABLISHMENT operations. ^P

6-202.112 Living or Sleeping Quarters, Separation.

Living or sleeping quarters located on the PREMISES of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT such as those provided for lodging registration clerks or resident managers shall be separated from rooms and

areas used for FOOD ESTABLISHMENT operations by complete partitioning and solid self-closing doors.

6-3: Numbers and Capacities	
Subparts	
6-301	Handwashing Sinks
6-302	Toilets and Urinals
6-303	Lighting
6-304	Ventilation
6-305	Dressing Areas and Lockers
6-306	Service Sinks

6-301.10 Minimum Number.

HANDWASHING SINKS shall be provided as specified under § 5-203.11.

6-301.11 Handwashing Cleanser, Availability.

Each HANDWASHING SINK or group of 2 adjacent HANDWASHING SINKS shall be provided with a supply of hand cleaning liquid, powder, or bar soap. ^{Pf}

6-301.12 Hand Drying Provision.

Each HANDWASHING SINK or group of adjacent HANDWASHING SINKS shall be provided with:

- (A) Individual, disposable towels; ^{Pf}
- (B) A continuous towel system that supplies the user with a clean towel; ^{Pf} or
- (C) A heated-air hand drying device; ^{Pf} or
- (D) A hand drying device that employs an air-knife system that delivers high velocity, pressurized air at ambient temperatures. ^{Pf}

6-301.13 Handwashing Aids and Devices, Use Restrictions.

A sink used for FOOD PREPARATION or UTENSIL washing, or a service sink or curbed cleaning facility used for the disposal of mop water or similar wastes, may not be provided with the handwashing aids and devices required for a HANDWASHING SINK as specified under §§ 6-301.11 and 6-301.12 and ¶ 5-501.16(C).

6-301.14 Handwashing Signage.

A sign or poster that notifies FOOD EMPLOYEES to wash their hands shall be provided at all HANDWASHING SINKS used by FOOD EMPLOYEES and shall be clearly visible to FOOD EMPLOYEES.

6-301.20 Disposable Towels, Waste Receptacle.

A HANDWASHING SINK or group of adjacent HANDWASHING SINKS that is provided with disposable towels shall be provided with a waste receptacle as specified under ¶ 5-501.16(C).

6-302.10 Minimum Number.

Toilets and urinals shall be provided as specified under § 5-203.12.

6-302.11 Toilet Tissue, Availability.

A supply of toilet tissue shall be available at each toilet. ^{Pf}

6-303.11 Intensity.

The light intensity shall be:

- (A) At least 108 lux (10 foot candles) at a distance of 75 cm (30 inches) above the floor, in walk-in refrigeration units and dry FOOD storage areas and in other areas and rooms during periods of cleaning;
- (B) At least 215 lux (20 foot candles):
 - (1) At a surface where FOOD is provided for CONSUMER self-service such as buffets and salad bars or where fresh produce or PACKAGED FOODS are sold or offered for consumption;
 - (2) Inside EQUIPMENT such as reach-in and under-counter refrigerators;
 - (3) At a distance of 75 cm (30 inches) above the floor in areas used for handwashing, WAREWASHING, and EQUIPMENT and UTENSIL storage, and in toilet rooms; and
- (C) At least 540 lux (50 foot candles) at a surface where a FOOD EMPLOYEE is working with FOOD or working with UTENSILS or EQUIPMENT such as knives, slicers, grinders, or saws where EMPLOYEE safety is a factor.

6-304.11 Mechanical.

If necessary to keep rooms free of excessive heat, steam, condensation, vapors, obnoxious odors, smoke, and fumes, mechanical ventilation of sufficient capacity shall be provided.

6-305.11 Designation.

- (A) Dressing rooms or dressing areas shall be designated if EMPLOYEES routinely change their clothes in the establishment.
- (B) Lockers or other suitable facilities shall be provided for the orderly storage of EMPLOYEES' clothing and other possessions.

6-306.10 Availability.

A service sink or curbed cleaning facility shall be provided as specified under § 5-203.13(A).

6-4: Location and Placement	
Subparts	
6-401	Handwashing Sinks
6-402	Toilet Rooms
6-403	Employee Accommodations
6-404	Distressed Merchandise
6-405	Refuse, Recyclables, and Returnables

6-401.10 Conveniently Located.

HANDWASHING SINKS shall be conveniently located as specified under § 5-204.11.

6-402.11 Convenience and Accessibility.

- (A) Except for ¶¶ (B)-(E) of this section, toilet rooms shall be conveniently located and accessible to EMPLOYEES and customers during all hours of operation and shall be an INTEGRAL part of the building.
- (B) A FOOD service establishment may be APPROVED without an INTEGRAL toilet room under the following conditions:
 - (1) An INTEGRAL toilet room is not required by LAW; and
 - (2) A toilet room is located within 500 feet of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT; and
 - (3) A written agreement is in place that allows the use of the toilet room; or
 - (4) The FOOD service establishment is located in an outdoor mall or shopping center.
- (C) FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS limited to drive-in or handout service are not required to provide toilet rooms facilities for the customer.
- (D) For MOBILE FOOD UNITS:
 - (1) On board toilet facilities are not applicable to most MOBILE FOOD UNITS. If the unit is not so equipped, then the MOBILE FOOD UNIT must operate within one-quarter mile or a five-minute walk of an accessible restroom facility. New MOBILE UNITS first LICENSED on or after July 1, 2026 must be located within 500 feet of an accessible restroom. MOBILE FOOD UNITS that operate on a designated route, and which do not stop at a fixed location for more than two hours during the workday, shall be exempt from this rule.
 - (2) MOBILE FOOD UNITS that do not provide on board restroom facilities must have restroom facilities that will be accessible to EMPLOYEES during all hours of operation. The restroom facilities must have a handwashing system that meets the requirements of sections 5-202.12, 6-301.11, 6-301.12, 6-301.20 and 6-302.11. EMPLOYEES may use a restroom located in a private home or a portable toilet to satisfy this requirement.
- (E) FOOD service establishments that are constructed in or adjacent to a single family residence are not required to provide a separate restroom for EMPLOYEES, if a restroom in the residence is available during all hours of operation. The restroom facility must meet the requirements of sections 5-202.12, 6-301.11, 6-301.12, 6-301.20 and 6-302.11.

6-403.11 Designated Areas.

- (A) Areas designated for EMPLOYEES to eat, drink, and use tobacco shall be located so that FOOD, EQUIPMENT, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES are protected from contamination.
- (B) Lockers or other suitable facilities shall be located in a designated room or area where contamination of FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES cannot occur.

6-404.11 Segregation and Location.

Products that are held by the PERMIT HOLDER for credit, redemption, or return to the distributor, such as damaged, spoiled, or recalled products, shall be segregated and held in designated areas that are separated from FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES. ^{Pf}

6-405.10 Receptacles, Waste Handling Units, and Designated Storage Areas.

Units, receptacles, and areas designated for storage of REFUSE and recyclable and returnable containers shall be located as specified under § 5-501.19.

6-5: Maintenance and Operation	
Subpart	
6-501	Premises, Structures, Attachments, and Fixtures – Methods

6-501.11 Repairing.

The PHYSICAL FACILITIES shall be maintained in good repair.

6-501.12 Cleaning, Frequency and Restrictions.

- (A) The PHYSICAL FACILITIES shall be cleaned as often as necessary to keep them clean.
- (B) *Except for cleaning that is necessary due to a spill or other accident*, cleaning shall be done during periods when the least amount of FOOD is exposed such as after closing.

6-501.13 Cleaning Floors, Dustless Methods.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, only dustless methods of cleaning shall be used, such as wet cleaning, vacuum cleaning, mopping with treated dust mops, or sweeping using a broom and dust-arresting compounds.
- (B) *Spills or drippage on floors that occur between normal floor cleaning times may be cleaned:*
 - (1) *Without the use of dust-arresting compounds; and*

- (2) *In the case of liquid spills or drippage, with the use of a small amount of absorbent compound such as sawdust or diatomaceous earth applied immediately before spot cleaning.*

6-501.14 Cleaning Ventilation Systems, Nuisance and Discharge Prohibition.

- (A) Intake and exhaust air ducts shall be cleaned and filters changed so they are not a source of contamination by dust, dirt, and other materials.
- (B) If vented to the outside, ventilation systems may not create a public health HAZARD or nuisance or unlawful discharge.

6-501.15 Cleaning Maintenance Tools, Preventing Contamination.

FOOD PREPARATION SINKS, HANDWASHING SINKS, and WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT may not be used for the cleaning of maintenance tools, the PREPARATION or holding of maintenance materials, or the disposal of mop water and similar liquid wastes.^{Pf}

6-501.16 Drying Mops.

After use, mops shall be placed in a position that allows them to air-dry without soiling walls, EQUIPMENT, or supplies.

6-501.17 Absorbent Materials on Floors, Use Limitation.

Except as specified in ¶ 6-501.13(B), sawdust, wood shavings, granular salt, baked clay, diatomaceous earth, or similar materials may not be used on floors.

6-501.18 Cleaning of Plumbing Fixtures.

PLUMBING FIXTURES such as HANDWASHING SINKS, toilets, and urinals shall be cleaned as often as necessary to keep them clean.

6-501.19 Closing Toilet Room Doors.

Except during cleaning and maintenance operations, toilet room doors as specified under §6-202.14 shall be kept closed.

6-501.110 Using Dressing Rooms and Lockers.

- (A) Dressing rooms shall be used by EMPLOYEES if the EMPLOYEES regularly change their clothes in the establishment.
- (B) Lockers or other suitable facilities shall be used for the orderly storage of EMPLOYEE clothing and other possessions.

6-501.111 Controlling Pests.

The PREMISES shall be maintained free of insects, rodents, and other pests. ^{Pf} The presence of insects, rodents, and other pests shall be controlled to minimize their presence on the PREMISES by:

- (A) Routinely inspecting incoming shipments of FOOD and supplies;
- (B) Routinely inspecting the PREMISES for evidence of pests;
- (C) Using methods, if pests are found, such as trapping devices or other means of pest control as specified under §§ 7-202.12, 7-206.12, and 7-206.13; ^{Pf} and
- (D) Eliminating harborage conditions.

6-501.112 Removing Dead or Trapped Birds, Insects, Rodents, and Other Pests.

Dead or trapped birds, insects, rodents, and other pests shall be removed from control devices and the PREMISES at a frequency that prevents their accumulation, decomposition, or the attraction of pests.

6-501.113 Storing Maintenance Tools.

Maintenance tools such as brooms, mops, vacuum cleaners, and similar items shall be:

- (A) Stored so they do not contaminate FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES; and
- (B) Stored in an orderly manner that facilitates cleaning the area used for storing the maintenance tools.

6-501.114 Maintaining Premises, Unnecessary Items and Litter.

The PREMISES shall be free of:

- (A) Items that are unnecessary to the operation or maintenance of the establishment such as EQUIPMENT that is nonfunctional or no longer used; and
- (B) Litter.

6-501.115 Prohibiting Animals.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B), (C), (D) and (E) of this section, live animals may not be allowed on the PREMISES of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT. ^{Pf}
- (B) *A FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall PERMIT the use of a SERVICE ANIMAL by an individual with a disability on its PREMISES unless the SERVICE ANIMAL poses a direct threat to the health and safety of others.*
 - (1) *For purposes of section 6-501.115 the term “direct threat” means a significant RISK to the health or safety of others that cannot be eliminated by modification of policies, practices, or procedures or by provision of auxiliary aids or services.*
 - (2) *In determining whether a SERVICE ANIMAL poses a direct threat to the health or safety of others, a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT must make an individualized assessment, based on*

reasonable judgment that relies on the best available objective evidence, to ascertain: The nature, duration, and severity of the RISK; the probability that the potential injury will actually occur; and whether reasonable modifications of policies, practices, or procedures will mitigate the RISK.

- (3) *A FOOD ESTABLISHMENT may ask an individual with a disability to remove a SERVICE ANIMAL from the PREMISES if:*
 - (a) *The animal is out of control and the animal's handler does not take effective action to control it; or*
 - (b) *The animal is not housebroken.*
- (C) *Live animals may be allowed in the following situations if the contamination of FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES cannot result:*
 - (1) *Edible FISH or decorative FISH in aquariums, shellfish or crustacea on ice or under refrigeration, and shellfish and crustacea in display tank systems;*
 - (2) *Patrol dogs accompanying police or security officers in offices and dining, sales, and storage areas, and sentry dogs running loose in outside fenced areas;*
 - (3) *In areas that are not used for FOOD PREPARATION and that are usually open for customers, such as dining and sales areas, SERVICE ANIMALS that are controlled by the disabled EMPLOYEE or PERSON, if a health or safety HAZARD will not result from the presence or activities of the SERVICE ANIMAL;*
 - (4) *Pets in the common dining areas of institutional care facilities such as nursing homes, assisted living facilities, group homes, or residential care facilities at times other than during meals if:*
 - (a) *Effective partitioning and self-closing doors separate the common dining areas from FOOD storage or FOOD PREPARATION areas,*
 - (b) *Condiments, EQUIPMENT, and UTENSILS are stored in enclosed cabinets or removed from the common dining areas when pets are present, and*
 - (c) *Dining areas including tables, countertops, and similar surfaces are effectively cleaned before the next meal service; and*
 - (d) *In areas that are not used for FOOD PREPARATION, storage, sales, display, or dining, in which there are caged animals or animals that are similarly RESTRICTED, such as in a variety store that sells pets or a tourist park that displays animals.*
 - (5) *In areas that are not used for FOOD PREPARATION, storage, sales, display, or dining, in which there are caged animals or animals that are similarly confined, such as in a variety store that sells pets or a tourist part that displays animals.*
- (D) *Live or dead FISH bait may be stored if contamination of FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE articles cannot result.*
- (E) *Pet dogs may be allowed in outside seating areas of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT under the following conditions:*
 - (1) *The FOOD ESTABLISHMENT PREPARES procedures that include:*

- (a) *A diagram of the outdoor area to be designated as available to CONSUMERS with pet dogs;*^{Pf}
 - (b) *The establishment's procedure for assuring that EMPLOYEES do not touch, pet or otherwise handle pet dogs and for immediately cleaning accidents involving dog waste. The procedure must also describe the location of materials and EQUIPMENT necessary to clean up accidents involving dog waste;*^{Pf} and
 - (c) *The establishment's procedure for notifying EMPLOYEES and CONSUMERS of the requirements of this paragraph.*^{Pf}
- (2) *Pet dogs may not come into contact with serving dishes, UTENSILS and TABLEWARE. Pet dogs are also not allowed on chairs, tables and other furnishings.*^{Pf}
 - (3) *EMPLOYEES and CONSUMERS may not provide FOOD to pet dogs.*^{Pf}
 - (4) *Pet dogs must be on a leash and under control of the CONSUMER at all times.*^{Pf}
 - (5) *At no time may pet dogs be PERMITTED to travel through the indoor or non-designated outdoor portions of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.*^{Pf}

Chapter 7: Poisonous or Toxic Materials	
Parts	
7-1	Labeling and Identification
7-2	Operational Supplies and Applications
7-3	Stock and Retail Sale

7-1: Labeling and Identification	
Subparts	
7-101	Original Containers
7-102	Working Containers

7-101.11 Identifying Information, Prominence.

Containers of POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS and PERSONAL CARE ITEMS shall bear a legible manufacturer's label. ^{Pf}

7-102.11 Common Name.

Working containers used for storing POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS such as cleaners and SANITIZERS taken from bulk supplies shall be clearly and individually identified with the common name of the material. ^{Pf}

7-2: Operational Supplies and Applications	
Subparts	
7-201	Storage
7-202	Presence and Use
7-203	Container Prohibitions
7-204	Chemicals
7-205	Lubricants
7-206	Pesticides
7-207	Medicines
7-208	First Aid Supplies
7-209	Other Personal Care Items

7-201.11 Separation.

POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS shall be stored so they cannot contaminate FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES by:

- (A) Separating the POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS by spacing or partitioning; ^P and

- (B) Locating the POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS in an area that is not above FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE or SINGLE-USE ARTICLES. *This paragraph does not apply to EQUIPMENT and UTENSIL cleaners and SANITIZERS that are stored in WAREWASHING areas for availability and convenience if the materials are stored to prevent contamination of FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.* ^P

7-202.11 Restriction.

- (A) Only those POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS that are required for the operation and maintenance of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, such as for the cleaning and SANITIZING of EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS and the control of insects and rodents, shall be allowed in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT. ^{Pf}
- (B) *Paragraph (A) of this section does not apply to PACKAGED POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS that are for retail sale.*

7-202.12 Conditions of Use

POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS shall be:

- (A) Used according to:
- (1) LAW and this CODE,
 - (2) Manufacturer's use directions included in labeling, and, for a pesticide, manufacturer's label instructions that state that use is allowed in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, ^P
 - (3) The conditions of certification, if certification is required, for use of the pest control materials, ^P and
 - (4) Additional conditions that may be established by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY; ^P and
- (B) Applied so that:
- (1) A HAZARD to EMPLOYEES or other PERSONS is not constituted, ^P and
 - (2) Contamination including toxic residues due to drip, drain, fog, splash or spray on FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES is prevented, and for a RESTRICTED USE PESTICIDE, this is achieved by: ^P
 - (a) Removing the items, ^P
 - (b) Covering the items with impermeable covers, ^P or
 - (c) Taking other appropriate preventive actions, ^P and
 - (d) Cleaning and SANITIZING EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS after the application. ^P
- (C) A RESTRICTED USE PESTICIDE shall be applied only by an applicator certified as defined in 7 USC 136 Definitions, (e) Certified Applicator, of the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act (2022), or a PERSON under the direct supervision of a certified applicator. ^{Pf}

7-203.11 Poisonous or Toxic Material Containers..

A container previously used to store POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS may not be used to store, transport, or dispense FOOD. ^P

7-204.11 Sanitizers, Criteria.

Chemical SANITIZERS, including chemical SANITIZING solutions generated on-site, and other chemical antimicrobials applied to FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES shall:

- (A) Meet the requirements specified in 40 CFR 180.940 Tolerance exemptions for active and inert ingredients for use in antimicrobial formulations (FOOD-CONTACT SURFACE SANITIZING solutions). ^P
- (B) Meet the requirements as specified in 40 CFR 180.2020 Pesticide Chemicals Not Requiring a Tolerance or Exemption from Tolerance-NonFOOD determinations. ^P

7-204.12 Chemicals for Washing, Treatment, Storage and Processing Fruits and Vegetables, Criteria.

Chemicals, including those generated on-site, used to wash or peel raw, whole fruits and vegetables or used in the treatment, storage, and processing of fruits and vegetables shall:

- (A) Be an APPROVED FOOD ADDITIVE listed for this intended use in 21 CFR 173 ^P or
- (B) Be generally recognized as safe (GRAS) for this intended use, ^P or
- (C) Be the subject of an effective FOOD contact notification for this intended use (only effective for the manufacturer or supplier identified in the notification), ^P and
- (D) Meet the requirements in 40 CFR 156 Labeling Requirements for Pesticides and Devices. ^P

7-204.13 Boiler Water Additives, Criteria.

Chemicals used as boiler water ADDITIVES shall meet the requirements specified in 21 CFR 173.310 Boiler Water ADDITIVES. ^P

7-204.14 Drying Agents, Criteria.

Drying agents used in conjunction with SANITIZATION shall:

- (A) Contain only components that are listed as one of the following:
 - (1) Generally recognized as safe for use in FOOD as specified in 21 CFR 182 - Substances Generally Recognized as Safe, or 21 CFR 184 - Direct FOOD Substances Affirmed as Generally Recognized as Safe, ^P
 - (2) Generally recognized as safe for the intended use as specified in 21 CFR 186 - Indirect FOOD Substances Affirmed as Generally Recognized as Safe, ^P
 - (3) Generally recognized as safe for the intended use as determined by experts qualified in scientific training and experience to evaluate the safety of substances added, directly or indirectly, to FOOD as described in 21 CFR 170.30 Eligibility for classification as generally recognized as safe (GRAS), ^P
 - (4) Subject of an effective FOOD Contact Notification as described in the Federal Food Drug and Cosmetic Act (FFDCA) Section 409(h), ^P
 - (5) APPROVED for use as a drying agent under a prior sanction described in the Federal Food Drug and Cosmetic Act (FFDCA) §201(s)(4); ^P

- (6) Specifically regulated as an indirect FOOD ADDITIVE for use as a drying agent as specified in 21 CFR Parts 175-178 ^P or
- (7) APPROVED for use as a drying agent under the threshold of regulation process established by 21 CFR 170.39 Threshold of regulation for substances used in FOOD-contact articles; ^P and
- (B) When SANITIZATION is with chemicals, the approval required under Subparagraph (A)(5) or (A)(7) of this section or the regulation as an indirect FOOD ADDITIVE required under Subparagraph (A)(6) of this section, shall be specifically for use with chemical SANITIZING solutions. ^P

7-205.11 Incidental Food Contact, Criteria.

Lubricants shall meet the requirements specified in 21 CFR 178.3570 Lubricants with incidental FOOD contact, if they are used on FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES, on bearings and gears located on or within FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES, or on bearings and gears that are located so that lubricants may leak, drip, or be forced into FOOD or onto FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES. ^P

7-206.11 Restricted Use Pesticides, Criteria.

RESTRICTED USE PESTICIDES specified under ¶ 7-202.12(C) shall meet the requirements specified in 40 CFR 152 Subpart I - Classification of Pesticides. ^P

7-206.12 Rodent Bait Stations.

Rodent bait shall be contained in a covered, tamper-resistant bait station. ^P

7-206.13 Tracking Powders, Pest Control and Monitoring.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, a tracking powder pesticide may not be used in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT. ^P
- (B) If used, a nontoxic tracking powder such as talcum or flour may not contaminate FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.

7-207.11 Restriction and Storage.

- (A) *Except for medicines that are stored or displayed for retail sale*, only those medicines that are necessary for the health of EMPLOYEES shall be allowed in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT. ^{Pf}
- (B) Medicines that are in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT for the EMPLOYEES use shall be labeled as specified under § 7-101.11 and located to prevent the contamination of FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES. ^P

7-207.12 Refrigerated Medicines, Storage.

Medicines belonging to EMPLOYEES or to children in a day care center that require refrigeration and are stored in a FOOD refrigerator shall be:

- (A) Stored in a PACKAGE or container and kept inside a covered, leakproof container that is identified as a container for the storage of medicines; ^P and
- (B) Located so they are inaccessible to children. ^P

7-208.11 Storage.

First aid supplies that are in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT for the EMPLOYEES' use shall be:

- (A) Labeled as specified under § 7-101.11; ^{Pf} and
- (B) Stored in a kit or a container that is located to prevent the contamination of FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES. ^P

7-209.11 Storage.

Except as specified under §§ 7-207.12 and 7-208.11, EMPLOYEES shall store their PERSONAL CARE ITEMS in facilities as specified under ¶ 6-305.11(B).

7-3: Stock and Retail Sale	
Subpart	
7-301	Storage and Display

7-301.11 Separation.

POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS shall be stored and displayed for retail sale so they cannot contaminate FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES by:

- (A) Separating the POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS by spacing or partitioning; ^P and
- (B) Locating the POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS in an area that is not above FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE or SINGLE-USE ARTICLES. ^P

Chapter 8: Compliance and Enforcement	
Parts	
8-1	Code Applicability
8-2	Plan Submission and Approval
8-3	Permit to Operate
8-4	Inspection and Correction of Violations
8-5	Prevention of Foodborne Disease Transmission by Employees

8-1: CODE Applicability	
Subparts	
8-101	Use for Intended Purpose
8-102	Additional Requirements
8-103	Variances

8-101.10 Public Health Protection.

- (A) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall apply this CODE to promote its underlying purpose, as specified in § 1-102.10, of safeguarding public health and ensuring that FOOD is safe, UNADULTERATED, and honestly presented when offered or donated to the CONSUMER.
- (B) In enforcing the provisions of this CODE, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall assess existing facilities or EQUIPMENT that were in use before the effective date of this CODE based on the following considerations:
 - (1) Whether the facilities or EQUIPMENT are in good repair and capable of being maintained in a sanitary condition;
 - (2) Whether FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES comply with Subpart 4-101;
 - (3) Whether the capacities of cooling, heating, and holding EQUIPMENT are sufficient to comply with 4-301.11; and
 - (4) The existence of a documented agreement with the PERMIT HOLDER that the facilities or EQUIPMENT will be replaced as specified under ¶ 8-304.11(G).
- (C) Plans submitted shall be reviewed and commented on by an environmental health specialist registered in accordance with ORS chapter 700.

8-102.10 Preventing Health Hazards, Provision for Conditions Not Addressed.

- (A) If necessary to protect against public health HAZARDS or nuisances, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY may impose specific requirements in addition to the requirements contained in this CODE that are authorized by LAW.
- (B) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall document the conditions that necessitate the imposition of additional requirements and the underlying public health rationale. The documentation shall

be provided to the PERMIT applicant or PERMIT HOLDER, and a copy shall be maintained in the REGULATORY AUTHORITY'S file for the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.

8-103.10 Modifications and Waivers.

- (A) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY may grant a VARIANCE from requirements of this CODE as follows:
- (1) Where it is demonstrated to the satisfaction of the REGULATORY AUTHORITY that strict compliance with the rule would be highly burdensome or impractical due to special condition or cause;
 - (2) Where the public or private interest in the granting of the VARIANCE is found by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY to clearly outweigh the interest of the application of uniform rules; and
 - (3) Where such alternate measures are provided which in the opinion of the REGULATORY AUTHORITY will provide adequate public health and safety protection.
- (B) The applicant must include all necessary information to support the VARIANCE request, which may include, but is not limited to, required testing, challenge data and research results;
- (C) If a VARIANCE is granted, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall retain the information specified under section 8-103.11 in its records of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT;
- (D) Revocation or denial of the VARIANCE request shall be subject to the appeal process provided under ORS chapter 183.

8-103.11 Documentation of Proposed Variance and Justification.

Before a VARIANCE from a requirement of this CODE is APPROVED, the information that shall be provided by the PERSON requesting the VARIANCE and retained in the REGULATORY AUTHORITY'S file on the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT includes:

- (A) A statement of the proposed VARIANCE of the CODE requirement citing relevant CODE section numbers; ^{Pf}
- (B) An analysis of the rationale for how the potential public health HAZARDS and nuisances addressed by the relevant CODE sections will be alternatively addressed by the proposal; ^{Pf} and
- (C) A HACCP PLAN if required as specified under ¶ 8-201.13(A) that includes the information specified under § 8-201.14 as it is relevant to the VARIANCE requested. ^{Pf}
- (D) If required by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY, provide documentation that a recognized process authority has reviewed the VARIANCE request and APPROVED the process. Any necessary or required training or documentation must be successfully completed prior to VARIANCE approval. ^{Pf}

8-103.12 Conformance with Approved Procedures.

If the REGULATORY AUTHORITY grants a VARIANCE as specified in § 8-103.10, or a HACCP PLAN is otherwise required as specified under § 8-201.13, the PERMIT HOLDER shall:

- (A) Maintain the APPROVED VARIANCE at the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT; ^{Pf} and
- (B) Comply with the HACCP PLANS and procedures that are submitted as specified under § 8-201.14 and APPROVED as a basis for the modification or waiver; ^P and
- (C) Maintain and provide to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY, upon request, records specified under ¶¶ 8-201.14(D) and (E) that demonstrate that the following are routinely employed;
 - (1) Procedures for monitoring CRITICAL CONTROL POINTS, ^{Pf}
 - (2) Monitoring of the CRITICAL CONTROL POINTS, ^{Pf}
 - (3) Verification of the effectiveness of an operation or process, ^{Pf} and
 - (4) Necessary corrective actions if there is failure at a CRITICAL CONTROL POINT. ^{Pf}

8-2: Plan Submission and Approval	
Subparts	
8-201	Facility and Operating Plans
8-202	Confidentiality
8-203	Construction Inspection and Approval

8-201.11 When Plans Are Required.

A PERMIT applicant or PERMIT HOLDER shall submit to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY properly PREPARED plans and specifications for review and approval before:

- (A) The construction of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT; ^{Pf}
- (B) The conversion of an existing structure for use as a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT; ^{Pf} or
- (C) The remodeling of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or a change of type of FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or FOOD operation as specified under 8-302.14(C) if the REGULATORY AUTHORITY determines that plans and specifications are necessary to ensure compliance with this CODE. ^{Pf}
- (D) Notwithstanding paragraphs (A) through (C) of this section, VENDING MACHINES having the sanitary approval of the National Automatic Merchandizing Association shall be exempt from the requirement to submit plans for review and approval.

8-201.12 Contents of the Plans and Specifications.

The plans and specifications for a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, including a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT specified under § 8-201.13, shall include, as required by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY based on the type of operation, type of FOOD PREPARATION, and FOODS PREPARED, the following information to demonstrate conformance with CODE provisions:

- (A) Intended menu;
- (B) Anticipated volume of FOOD to be stored, PREPARED, and sold or served;
- (C) Proposed layout, mechanical schematics, construction materials, and finish schedules;
- (D) Proposed EQUIPMENT types, manufacturers, model numbers, locations, dimensions, performance capacities, and installation specifications;

- (E) Evidence that standard procedures that ensure compliance with the requirements of this CODE are developed or are being developed; and
- (F) Other information that may be required by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY for the proper review of the proposed construction, conversion or modification, and procedures for operating a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.

8-201.13 When a HACCP Plan is Required.

- (A) Before engaging in an activity that requires a HACCP PLAN, a PERMIT applicant or PERMIT HOLDER shall submit to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY for approval a properly PREPARED HACCP PLAN as specified under § 8-201.14 and the relevant provisions of this CODE if:
 - (1) Submission of a HACCP PLAN is required according to LAW;
 - (2) A VARIANCE is required as specified under §§ 3-401.11(D)(4), 3-502.11, or 4-204.110(B);
 - (3) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY determines that a FOOD PREPARATION or processing method requires a VARIANCE based on a plan submittal specified under § 8-201.12, an inspectional finding, or a VARIANCE request.
- (B) Before engaging in REDUCED OXYGEN PACKAGING without a VARIANCE as specified under § 3-502.12, a PERMIT applicant or PERMIT HOLDER shall submit a properly PREPARED HACCP PLAN to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY.

8-201.14 Contents of a HACCP Plan.

For a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that is required under § 8-201.13 to have a HACCP PLAN, the PERMIT applicant or PERMIT HOLDER shall submit to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY a properly PREPARED HACCP PLAN that includes:

- (A) General information such as the name of the PERMIT applicant or PERMIT HOLDER, the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT address, and contact information;
- (B) A categorization of the types of TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOODS that are to be controlled under the HACCP PLAN; ^{Pf}
- (C) A flow diagram by specific FOOD or category type that identifies:
 - (1) Each step in the process, ^{Pf} and
 - (2) The steps that are CRITICAL CONTROL POINTS; ^{Pf}
- (D) The ingredients, recipes or formulations, materials and EQUIPMENT used in the PREPARATION of each specific FOOD or category type and methods and procedural control measures that address the FOOD safety concerns involved; ^{Pf}
- (E) A CRITICAL CONTROL POINTS summary for each specific FOOD or category type that clearly identifies:
 - (1) Each CRITICAL CONTROL POINT, ^{Pf}
 - (2) The significant HAZARDS for each CRITICAL CONTROL POINT, ^{Pf}
 - (3) The CRITICAL LIMITS for each CRITICAL CONTROL POINT, ^{Pf}

- (4) The method and frequency for monitoring and controlling each CRITICAL CONTROL POINT by the FOOD EMPLOYEE designated by the PERSON IN CHARGE, ^{Pf}
- (5) Action to be taken by the PERSON IN CHARGE if the CRITICAL LIMITS for each CRITICAL CONTROL POINT are not met, ^{Pf} and
- (6) The method and frequency for the PERSON IN CHARGE to routinely verify that the FOOD EMPLOYEE is following standard operating procedures and monitoring CRITICAL CONTROL POINTS, ^{Pf}
- (7) Records to be maintained by the PERSON IN CHARGE to demonstrate that the HACCP PLAN is properly operated and managed; ^{Pf} and
- (F) Supporting documents such as:
 - (1) FOOD EMPLOYEE that addresses the FOOD safety issues of concern; ^{Pf}
 - (2) Copies of blank records forms that are necessary to implement the HACCP PLAN; ^{Pf}
 - (3) Additional scientific data or other information, as required by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY, supporting the determination that FOOD safety is not compromised by the proposal. ^{Pf}

8-202.10 Trade Secrets.

The REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall treat as confidential in accordance with LAW, information that meets the criteria specified in LAW for a trade secret and is contained on inspection report forms and in the plans and specifications submitted as specified under §§ 8-201.12 and 8-201.14.

8-203.10 Preoperational Inspections.

The REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall conduct one or more preoperational inspections to verify that the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT is constructed and equipped in accordance with the APPROVED plans and APPROVED modifications of those plans, has established standard operating procedures as specified under ¶ 8-201.12(E), and is in compliance with LAW and this CODE.

8-3: Permit to Operate	
Subparts	
8-301	Requirement
8-302	Application Procedure
8-303	Issuance
8-304	Conditions of Retention

8-301.11 Prerequisite for Operation.

A PERSON may not operate a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT without a valid PERMIT to operate issued by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY. ^{Pf}

8-302.12 Form of Submission.

A PERSON desiring to operate a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall submit to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY a written application for a PERMIT on a form provided by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY.

8-302.13 Qualifications and Responsibilities of Applicants.

To qualify for a PERMIT, an applicant shall:

- (A) Be an owner of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or an officer of the legal ownership;
- (B) Comply with the requirements of this CODE;
- (C) As specified under 8-402.11, agree to allow access to the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and to provide required information; and
- (D) Pay the applicable PERMIT fees at the time the application is submitted.

8-302.14 Contents of the Application

The application shall include:

- (A) The name, mailing address, telephone number, and signature of the PERSON applying for the PERMIT and the name, mailing address, and location of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT;
- (B) Information specifying whether the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT is owned by an association, corporation, individual, partnership, or other legal entity;
- (C) A statement specifying whether the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT:
 - (1) Is mobile or stationary and temporary or permanent, and
 - (2) Is an operation that includes one or more of the following:
 - (a) PREPARES, offers for sale, or serves TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD:
 - (i) Only to order upon a CONSUMER'S request,
 - (ii) In advance in quantities based on projected CONSUMER demand and discards FOOD that is not sold or served at an APPROVED frequency, or
 - (iii) Using time as the public health control as specified under § 3-501.19
 - (b) PREPARES TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD in advance using a FOOD PREPARATION method that involves two or more steps which may include combining TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD ingredients: cooking; cooling; reheating; hot or cold holding; freezing; or thawing,
 - (c) PREPARES FOOD as specified under Subparagraph (C)(2)(b) of this section for delivery to and consumption at a location off the PREMISES of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT where it is PREPARED,
 - (d) PREPARES FOOD as specified under Subparagraph (C)(2)(b) of this section for service to a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION,
 - (e) PREPARES only FOOD that is not TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD, or
 - (f) Does not PREPARE, but offers for sale only prePACKAGED FOOD that is not TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD;

- (D) The name, title, address, and telephone number of the PERSON directly responsible for the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT;
- (E) [INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]
- (F) The names, titles, and addresses of:
 - (1) The PERSONS comprising the legal ownership as specified under (B) of this section including the owners and officers, and
 - (2) The local resident agent if one is required based on the type of legal ownership;
- (G) A statement signed by the applicant that:
 - (1) Attests to the accuracy of the information provided in the application, and
 - (2) Affirms that the applicant will:
 - (a) Comply with this CODE, and
 - (b) Allow the REGULATORY AUTHORITY access to the establishment as specified under §8-402.11 and to the records specified under §§3-203.12 and 5-205.13 and Subparagraph 8-201.14(D)(6); and
- (H) Other information required by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY.

8-303.10 New, Converted, or Remodeled Establishments

For FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS that are required to submit plans as specified under § 8-201.11 the REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall issue a PERMIT to the applicant after:

- (A) A properly completed application is submitted;
- (B) The required fee is submitted;
- (C) The required plans, specifications, and information are reviewed and APPROVED; and
- (D) A preoperational inspection as specified in § 8-203.10 shows that the establishment is built or remodeled in accordance with the APPROVED plans and specifications and that the establishment is in compliance with this CODE.

8-303.20 Existing Establishments, Permit Renewal, and Change of Ownership.

The REGULATORY AUTHORITY may renew a PERMIT for an existing FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or may issue a PERMIT to a new owner of an existing FOOD ESTABLISHMENT after a properly completed application is submitted, reviewed, and APPROVED, and the fees are paid.

8-303.30 Denial of Application for Permit, Notice.

If an application for a PERMIT to operate is denied, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall provide the applicant with a notice that includes:

- (A) The specific reasons and CODE citations for the PERMIT denial;
- (B) The actions, if any, that the applicant must take to qualify for a PERMIT; and
- (C) Advisement of the applicant's right of appeal and the process and time frames for appeal that are provided under ORS chapter 183.

8-304.10 Responsibilities of the Regulatory Authority.

- (A) At the time a PERMIT is first issued, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall provide to the PERMIT HOLDER a copy of this CODE so that the PERMIT HOLDER is notified of the compliance requirements and the conditions of retention, as specified under § 8-304.11, that are applicable to the PERMIT.
- (B) *Failure to provide the information specified in ¶ (A) of this section does not prevent the REGULATORY AUTHORITY from taking authorized action or seeking remedies if the PERMIT HOLDER fails to comply with this CODE or an order, warning, or directive of the REGULATORY AUTHORITY.*

8-304.11 Responsibilities of the Permit Holder.

Upon acceptance of the PERMIT issued by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY, the PERMIT HOLDER in order to retain the PERMIT shall:

- (A) Post the PERMIT in a location in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that is conspicuous to CONSUMERS;
- (B) Comply with the provisions of this CODE including the conditions of a granted VARIANCE as specified under § 8-103.12, and APPROVED plans as specified under § 8-201.12;
- (C) If a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT is required under § 8-201.13 to operate under a HACCP PLAN, comply with the plan as specified under § 8-103.12;
- (D) Immediately contact the REGULATORY AUTHORITY to report an illness of a FOOD EMPLOYEE or CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE as specified under § 2-201.11(B);
- (E) Immediately discontinue operations and notify the REGULATORY AUTHORITY if an IMMINENT HEALTH HAZARD may exist as specified under 8-404.11;
- (F) Allow representatives of the REGULATORY AUTHORITY access to the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT as specified under 8-402.11;
- (G) Replace existing facilities and EQUIPMENT specified in § 8-101.10 with facilities and EQUIPMENT that comply with this CODE if:
 - (1) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY directs the replacement because the facilities and EQUIPMENT constitute a public health HAZARD or nuisance or no longer comply with the criteria upon which the facilities and EQUIPMENT were accepted,
 - (2) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY directs the replacement to meet current CODE requirements after the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT has been closed.
 - (3) The facilities and EQUIPMENT are replaced in the normal course of operation;
- (H) Comply with directives of the REGULATORY AUTHORITY including time frames for corrective actions specified in inspection reports, notices, orders, warnings, and other directives issued by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY in regard to the PERMIT HOLDER'S FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or in response to community emergencies;
- (I) Accept notices issued and served by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY as may be authorized under ORS 183, ORS 616, ORS 625, and ORS 619; and
- (J) Be subject to the administrative, civil, injunctive, and criminal remedies authorized in LAW for failure to comply with this CODE or a directive of the REGULATORY AUTHORITY, including

time frames for corrective actions specified in inspection reports, notices, orders, warnings and other directives.

8-304.20 Permit Transfer.

A PERMIT may not be transferred from one PERSON to another PERSON, or from one type of operation to another if the FOOD operation changes from the type of operation specified in the application as specified under ¶ 8-302.14(C). The PERMIT may be transferred from one location to another, if the ownership remains unchanged, for FOOD LICENSES under ORS 616 if the new location receives a prior approval from the REGULATORY AUTHORITY.

8-4: Inspection and Correction of Violations	
Subparts	
8-401	Frequency
8-402	Competency and Access
8-403	Report of Findings
8-404	Imminent Health Hazard
8-405	Priority Item or Priority Foundation Item Violation
8-406	Core Item Violation

8-401.10 Establishing Inspection Interval

- (A) [INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]
- (B) [INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]
- (C) For TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS:
 - (1) Except for subparagraph (C)(2) of this section, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall inspect at least once during the operation of a TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.
 - (2) For benevolent single-event TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall either:
 - (a) Inspect; or
 - (b) Provide a consultation

8-401.20 [INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

8-402.10 Competency of Inspectors.

- (A) An authorized representative of the REGULATORY AUTHORITY who inspects a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or conducts plan review for compliance with this CODE shall have the knowledge, skills, and ability to adequately perform the required duties.

- (B) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall ensure that authorized representatives who inspect a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or conduct plan review for compliance with this CODE have access to training and continuing education as needed to properly identify violations and apply the CODE.

8-402.11 Allowed at Reasonable Times after Due Notice.

After the REGULATORY AUTHORITY presents official credentials and provides note of the purpose of, and an intent to conduct, an inspection, the PERSON IN CHARGE shall allow the REGULATORY AUTHORITY to determine if the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT is in compliance with this CODE by allowing access to the establishment, allowing inspection, and providing information and records specified in this CODE and to which the REGULATORY AUTHORITY is entitled according to LAW, during the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT'S hours of operation and other reasonable times.

8-402.20 Refusal, Notification of Right to Access, and Final Request for Access.

If a PERSON denies access to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall:

- (A) Inform the PERSON that:

- (1) The PERMIT HOLDER is required to allow access to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY as specified under §8-402.11 of this CODE and ORS 616.
- (2) Access is a condition of the acceptance and retention of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT PERMIT to operate as specified under ¶8-304.11(F), and
- (3) [INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

- (B) Make a final request for access.

8-402.30 Refusal, Reporting.

If after the REGULATORY AUTHORITY presents credentials and provides notice as specified under §8-402.11, explains the authority upon which access is requested, and makes a final request for access as specified in §8-402.20, the PERSON IN CHARGE continues to REFUSE access, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall provide details of the denial of access on an inspection report form.

8-403.10 Documenting Information and Observations.

The REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall document on an inspection report form:

- (A) Administrative information about the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT'S legal identity, street and mailing addresses, type of establishment and operation as specified under § 8-302.14(C), inspection date and other information such as type of water supply and SEWAGE disposal; and
- (B) Specific actual observations of violative conditions or other deviations from this CODE that require correction by the PERMIT HOLDER including:
- (1) Failure of the PERSON IN CHARGE to demonstrate the knowledge of foodborne illness prevention, application of HACCP principles, and the requirements of this CODE as specified under § 2-102.11,

- (2) Failure of FOOD EMPLOYEES, CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEES, and the PERSON IN CHARGE to report a disease or medical condition as specified under § 8-201.11,
- (3) Nonconformance with PRIORITY ITEMS or PRIORITY FOUNDATION ITEMS of this CODE,
- (4) Failure of the appropriate FOOD EMPLOYEES to demonstrate their knowledge of, and ability to perform in accordance with, the procedural, monitoring, verification, and corrective action practices required by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY as specified under § 8-103.12,
- (5) Failure of the PERSON IN CHARGE to provide records required by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY for determining conformance with a HACCP PLAN as specified under Subparagraph 8-201.14(D)(6), and
- (6) Nonconformance with CRITICAL LIMITS of a HACCP PLAN.

8-403.20 Specifying Time Frame for Corrections

The REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall specify on the inspection report form the time frame for correction of the violations as specified under sections 8-404.11, and 8-405.11.

8-403.30 Issuing Report and Obtaining Acknowledgment of Receipt.

At the conclusion of the inspection and according to LAW, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall provide a copy of the completed inspection report and the notice to correct violations to the PERMIT HOLDER or to the PERSON IN CHARGE and request a signed acknowledgment of receipt.

8-403.40 Refusal to Sign Acknowledgment.

The REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall:

- (A) Inform a PERSON who declines to sign an acknowledgment of receipt of inspectional findings as specified in 8-403.30 that:
 - (1) An acknowledgment of receipt is not an agreement with findings,
 - (2) Refusal to sign an acknowledgment of receipt will not affect the PERMIT HOLDER'S obligation to correct the violations noted in the inspection report within the time frames specified, and
 - (3) A refusal to sign an acknowledgment of receipt is noted in the inspection report and conveyed to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY'S historical record for the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT; and
- (B) Make a final request that the PERSON IN CHARGE sign an acknowledgment receipt of inspectional findings.

8-403.50 Public Information.

Except as specified in 8-202.10, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall treat the inspection report as a public document and shall make it available for disclosure to a PERSON who requests it as provided in LAW.

8-404.11 Ceasing Operations and Reporting.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, a PERMIT HOLDER shall immediately discontinue operations and notify the REGULATORY AUTHORITY if an IMMINENT HEALTH HAZARD may exist because of an emergency such as a fire, flood, extended interruption of electrical or water service, SEWAGE backup, misuse of POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS, onset of an apparent foodborne illness outbreak, gross insanitary occurrence or condition, or other circumstance that may endanger public health. ^P
- (B) *A PERMIT HOLDER need not discontinue operations in an area of an establishment that is unaffected by the IMMINENT HEALTH HAZARD.*
- (C) Considering the nature of the potential HAZARD involved and the complexity of the corrective action needed, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY may agree to continuing operations in the event of an extended interruption of electrical or water service if:
 - (1) A written emergency operating plan has been APPROVED;
 - (2) Immediate corrective action is taken to eliminate, prevent, or control any FOOD safety RISK and IMMINENT HEALTH HAZARD associated with the electrical or water service interruption; and
 - (3) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY is informed upon implementation of the written emergency operating plan.

8-404.12 Resumption of Operations.

If operations are discontinued as specified under § 8-404.11 or otherwise according to LAW, the PERMIT HOLDER shall obtain approval from the REGULATORY AUTHORITY before resuming operations.

8-405.11 Timely Correction.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, a PERMIT HOLDER shall at the time of inspection correct a violation of a PRIORITY ITEM of this CODE and implement corrective actions for a HACCP PLAN provision that is not in compliance with its CRITICAL LIMIT. ^{Pf}
- (B) *Considering the nature of the potential HAZARD involved and the complexity of the corrective action needed, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY may agree to or specify a longer time frame, not to exceed 14 calendar days after the inspection, for the PERMIT HOLDER to correct violations of a PRIORITY ITEM or HACCP PLAN deviations.*

8-405.20 Verification and Documentation of Correction.

- (A) After observing at the time of inspection a correction of a violation of a PRIORITY ITEM or PRIORITY FOUNDATION ITEM or a HACCP PLAN deviation, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall enter the violation and information about the corrective action on the inspection report.
- (B) As specified under ¶ 8-405.11(B), after receiving notification that the PERMIT HOLDER has corrected a violation of a PRIORITY ITEM or HACCP PLAN deviation, or at the end of the

specified period of time, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY may verify correction of the violation, document the information on an inspection report, and enter the report in the REGULATORY AUTHORITY'S records.

8-5: Prevention of Foodborne Disease Transmission by Employees	
Subpart	
8-501	Investigation and Control

8-501.10 Obtaining Information: Personal History of Illness, Medical Examination, and Specimen Analysis.

The REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall act when it has reasonable cause to believe that a FOOD EMPLOYEE or CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE has possibly transmitted disease; may be infected with a disease in a communicable form that is transmissible through FOOD; may be a carrier of infectious agents that cause a disease that is transmissible through FOOD; or is affected with a boil, an infected wound, or acute respiratory infection, by:

- (A) Securing a confidential medical history of the FOOD EMPLOYEE or CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE suspected of transmitting disease or making other investigations as deemed appropriate; and
- (B) Requiring appropriate medical examinations, including collection of specimens for laboratory analysis, of a suspected FOOD EMPLOYEE or CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE.

8-501.20 Restriction or Exclusion of Food Employee, or Summary Suspension of Permit.

Based on the findings of an investigation related to a FOOD EMPLOYEE or CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE who is suspected of being infected or diseased, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY may issue an order to the suspected FOOD EMPLOYEE, CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE or PERMIT HOLDER instituting one or more of the following control measures:

- (A) RESTRICTING the FOOD EMPLOYEE or CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE;
- (B) Excluding the FOOD EMPLOYEE or CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE; or
- (C) Closing the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT by summarily suspending a PERMIT to operate as may be provided under ORS 616 or ORS 624.

8-501.30 Restriction or Exclusion Order: Warning or Hearing Not Required, Information Required in Order.

Based on the findings of the investigation as specified in § 8-501.10 and to control disease transmission, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY may issue an order of RESTRICTION or exclusion to a suspected FOOD EMPLOYEE or the PERMIT HOLDER without prior warning, notice of a hearing, or a hearing if the order:

- (A) States the reasons for the RESTRICTION or exclusion that is ordered;

- (B) States the evidence that the FOOD EMPLOYEE or PERMIT HOLDER shall provide in order to demonstrate that the reasons for the RESTRICTION or exclusion are eliminated;
- (C) States that the suspected FOOD EMPLOYEE or the PERMIT HOLDER may request an appeal hearing by submitting a timely request as provided under ORS chapter 183; and
- (D) Provides the name and address of the REGULATORY AUTHORITY representative to whom a request for an appeal hearing may be made.

Index

- Access**
 - allowed at reasonable times
 - after due notice, 148
 - refusal, notification of right to access, and final request, 148
 - refusal, reporting, 148
- Accreditation**
 - certification and classification, food, equipment, 87
 - manager certification program, 27
- Accredited program**
 - definition, 1
 - food certified protection manager, 27
- Accuracy, 95**
 - measuring devices, pressure for mechanical warewashing, 81
 - measuring devices, temperature, food, water, ambient air, 80
 - sanitizing solutions, testing devices, 89
- Accurate representation**
 - standards of identity, honestly presented, 71
- Acidity. See pH**
- Additives**
 - boiler, 136
 - food and color definitions, 2
 - food upon receipt, 43
 - limitations, 43, 71, 136, 137
 - sulfites, 49
 - unapproved food additives, 43
 - unapproved, protection from, 49
- Adulterated**
 - definition, 2
 - food condition, 36
- Air filtration, filter, compressed air, 114**
- Air gap. See Backflow prevention, plumbing system**
- Air temperature**
 - for cooling, cooling methods, 63
 - measuring devices, 84
- Air Temperature. See also Ambient temperature measuring devices**
- Air-drying**
 - equipment and utensils, 103
 - wiping cloths, locations, 103
- Aisles in work spaces. See Spacing**
- Alkalinity. See pH**
- Allergen**
 - awareness, PIC knowledge and duties, 26, 29
 - major food allergen, definition, 13
- Alligator. See Fish**
- Ambient temperature measuring devices, 81, 84, 95**
- Animal Food, raw**
 - consumer self-service, limitations, 55
- Animal foods, raw**
 - cooking requirements, 56, 58
 - separation from other foods, 48
- Animal Foods, raw**
 - raw or undercooked, 72
- Animal foods, raw or undercooked**
 - children's menu, 58
 - serving, 58
- Animals. See Game animals**
 - commercially raised for food, 40
 - cooking of game animals commercially raised for food, 56
 - cooking of wild game, 56
 - exotic species, limitations as food source, 40
 - game, 40
 - handling by employees, prohibition and exception, 35
 - handwashing after handling, 32
 - live, prohibition and exceptions, 131
 - wild, 40
 - wild game, 40, 56
- Anti-slip floor coverings, 123**
- Appeal**
 - denial of application for operating permit, 145
- Applicant**
 - responsibility to report illness, 146
- Application for permit to operate food establishment**
 - information required, 143
 - notice of denial, 144
 - procedure, 144
 - qualifications, 143
 - qualifications and responsibilities, 144
- Application of Code**
 - prevention of health hazards, 139
 - public health protection, 139
- Approved**
 - definition, 2
- Area**
 - adjacent to easily movable equipment, 6
 - behind vending machine kickplates, 80
 - consumer eating and drinking*, 123
 - consumer shopping, exception to fixed equipment, elevation and sealing, and

- redeeming machine
 - location, 91, 119
- consumers notified to use
 - clean tableware in self-service, 29
- designated for eating,
 - drinking, and tobacco use, 129
- dining*, 132
- dining, animals allowed and restricted, 131
- distressed merchandise,
 - segregation and location, 129
- dressings, 127
- dry storage, 6
- employee dressing rooms, 54, 129, 130
- exposed, 123
- fingernails, cleaning, 33
- floor carpeting, restrictions
 - and installation, 122
- food preparation, 122, 124, 132
- handwashing lavatory, 122
- handwashing sink, numbers, capacities, location, and placement, 110, 111
- indoor, construction material, 121
- insect control devices,
 - location, 124
- light bulbs, protective shielding, 123
- light intensity by, 127
- living, 125
- outdoor driving surfaces, 121, 125
- outdoor surfaces, 121, 125
- outdoor, construction materials, 121
- outside fenced, 118
- poisonous or toxic materials, 135, 138
- poisonous or toxic materials,
 - storage, 134, 138
- prohibited food storage, 54
- protected, for tank vent, 113
- refuse, 117, 119, 120, 125
- requiring drip-free ventilation, 81
- self-service, 29
- separate, for raw foods, 48
- servicing, 121, 125
- servicing, definition for mobile
 - food operating base, 20
- servicing, outdoors, 125
- shellstock, harvesting, 54
- sleeping, 125
- storage, 117, 118, 119
- storage of refuse, recyclables,
 - or returnables, 118, 119, 122, 125, 129
- storage, maintenance
 - equipment and tools, 130
- underneath equipment for cleaning, 90
- unnecessary persons not
 - allowed in food establishment, 28
- vending machine, 24, 125
- vending machine location,
 - outside protection, 82
- warewashing, 28, 81, 111, 121
- waste servicing for removing
 - mobile food establishment waste, 117
- where persons must comply
 - with code, 28
- where unnecessary persons
 - are not allowed, 28
- Artificial color or flavor,**
 - declaration, 71**
- Astaxanthin, color additive,**
 - labeling, 71**
- Asterisk (*).** *See* **Critical item**
- Asymptomatic**
 - definition, 2
 - norovirus diagnosis, food employee exclusion, reinstatement, 31
- Asymptomatic Carrier, 30**
- Attachments**
 - walls and ceilings, cleanability, 123
- Automatic shutoff**
 - vending machines, 66
- A_w**
 - definition, 2
- Backflow prevention device,**
 - plumbing system**
 - carbonator, 111
 - copper, use limitation, 77
 - design standard, 109
 - numbers and capacity, 111
 - operation and maintenance, 111
- Backflow prevention**
 - device, plumbing system**
 - location, 111
- Backflow prevention, plumbing system**
 - air gap, 109
 - direct connection prohibited
 - between sewage system and food-contact equipment drain, 116
 - knowledge of person in charge, 25, 26
 - sewage systems, 116
 - water system operation, 116
- Backsiphonage. *See* Backflow**
- Backsiphonage, backflow prevention, design standards, 109**
- Bacon, slab**
 - storage, 48
- Bacteria. *See* Disease outbreaks caused by**
- Baffles**
 - internal, for warewashing machine, 85
- Bags. *See* Single-service articles**
- Bait**
 - fish, 132
 - station, 137
- Bakery products, 72**
- Balut, definition, 2**

- Bare hand contact with ready-to-eat food, 46**
- Basket**
for warewashing equipment, 99
- Baskets, for warewashing equipment, 85**
- Bearings and gear boxes, leakproof, 82**
- Bed and breakfast. See Food establishment definition**
- Beef**
consumer self-service, 55
cooking requirements, 56
minimum holding times for cooking, 56
oven parameters for cooking, 57
rare or raw, consumers may request, 72
rare or raw, food establishment may offer, 72
raw, storage, 48
reheating for immediate service, 60
roast, cooking requirement, 56
roast, cooking requirements, 60
use of clean equipment, 96
use of laundered gloves, 102
whole-muscle, intact steak, cooking, 58
whole-muscle, intact, definition, 24
- Beverage**
definition, 2
tubing, separation from stored ice, 83
vending machines, liquid waste disposal, 86
- Beverages**
containers, consumer-owned, refilling, 53
self-service dispensing equipment, 52, 82, 98, 104
- Birds**
dead or trapped, removal, 131
- Boil. See Lesion, containing pus**
- Boiler water additives**
criteria, 136
- Bottled drinking water**
definition, 3
- Botulism. See Clostridium botulinum**
- Bowls. See Hollowware**
- Bread wrappers. See single-use articles**
- Buffets**
monitoring by food employees, 55
- Buildings. See Physical facilities**
- Bulk food**
bulk milk container dispensing tube, 95
consumer self-dispensing, labeling, 72
display protection, 54
labeling requirements, 72
liquid, vended, 86
raw unpackages animal food, self-service prohibition, 55
unpackaged, labeling exemptions, 72
- Cabinet**
storage, 131
- Cabinets**
storage, 86, 90, 104, 114, 132
vending machine, 86
- Calibration**
temperature measuring devices, 95
- Can openers**
design and construction, 80
maintenance and operation, 91
on vending machines, design and construction, 83
- Cans. See Single-service articles**
package integrity for commercially processed low acid canned foods, 43
- Cans, number 10. See Single-use articles**
- Carbonator, 111**
- Cardboard for recycling**
outside storage, 119
- Carpeting**
floor, restrictions and installation, 122
- Carrier, disease. See Asymptomatic carrier**
- Carry-out utensils. See Single-service articles**
- Case lot handling equipment**
moveability, 53
- Casing**
definition, 3
- Cast Iron utensils and equipment food-contact surfaces**
use limitation, 76
- Catering operation. See Food establishment**
- Catsup bottles. See Single-use articles**
- Ceilings, ceiling coverings, and coatings, cleanability, 122**
- Ceramic utensils, lead, 77**
- Certification number**
definition, 3
- CFR (Code of Federal Regulations)**
definition, 3
- Cheese**
Reduced oxygen packaging (ROP), 70
- Chemicals**
drying agents, criteria, 136
preservatives, declaration on packaged food labels, 71
sanitization of equipment food contact surfaces and utensils, 51

- sanitization of equipment
 - food-contact surfaces and utensils, 101
- sanitization of equipment
 - food-contact surfaces and utensils, 29, 89, 95, 101, 136, *See*
- sanitization of food-contact surfaces and utensils, 91
- sanitizers, criteria, 136
- warewashing sanitizer, 85, 95, 100, 135, 136
- washing fruits and vegetables, criteria, 136
- working containers, 51
- working containers of, 134
- Chicken, raw**
 - immersion in ice or water, 50
- China utensils**
 - lead limitation, 77
- Chlorine solutions**
 - chemical sanitization, 93
- CIP**
 - definition, 3
 - equipment, design and construction, 79
 - ventilation hood systems, filters, design, 79
- Clams. *See* Molluscan shellfish**
- safe source, 39
- served raw or lightly cooked, consumer advisory, 58, 72
- Clams, *lightly cooked or raw, food establishments may offer and consumers may request*, 58**
- Cleanability**
 - carpeting, 122
 - ceilings, 122
 - corrosion-resistant material, definition, 5
 - easily cleanable definition, 6
 - equipment and utensils, easily cleanable, 79
 - fingernails and area beneath, 33
 - floor and wall junctures, 122
 - floors, 122
 - food-contact surfaces, 76, 79
 - mats and duckboards, 123
 - non-food-contact surfaces, 96
 - nonfood-contact surfaces, 80
 - rinsing procedures, washed equipment and utensils, 100
 - smooth, definition, 21
 - studs, joists, rafters. walls and ceilings, 123
 - utility lines, 122
 - Wall and ceiling attachments, 123
 - wall and ceiling coverings and coatings, 123
 - walls, 123
 - warewashing, loading soiled items, 99
 - wet cleaning, 99
- Cleanable Fixtures**
 - plumbing system, 109
- Cleaned in place. *See* CIP**
- Cleaners. *See* Poisonous or toxic materials**
- Cleaning agents**
 - effective equipment and supplies for cleaning
 - refuse, waste handling units, recyclables, and returnables, 118
 - handwashing, 126
 - warewashing equipment, 92
- Cleaning and sanitizing**
 - equipment and supplies for refuse, recyclables, and returnables, 120
 - equipment and utensils to prevent food cross contamination, 96
 - knowledge demonstrated by person in charge, 25
 - maintenance tools, preventing contamination, 130
 - physical facilities, frequency and restriction, 129
 - procedure for employees' hands and arms, 31
 - ROP HACCP plan procedures, 69
 - ventilation systems, nuisance and discharge prohibition, 129
- Cleaning criteria**
 - dustless floor cleaning, 129
 - linens maintained free from residues, soiling matter, 101
 - plumbing fixtures, including handwashing sinks, toilets and urinals maintained clean, 130
- Cleaning frequency**
 - cooking and baking equipment, 98
 - equipment, food contact surfaces and utensils, 97
 - equipment, food-contact surfaces and utensils, 98
 - non-food contact surfaces, 99
- Cleaning methods**
 - alternative manual warewashing procedures, 99
 - dry cleaning surfaces, 99
 - equipment and utensils, 97, 99
 - precleaning equipment and utensils, 99
- Cleaning of equipment and utensils**
 - criteria, 96
 - frequency, 96
 - methods, 99
- Cleanliness, personal, of employees**
 - fingernails, 33
 - hands and arms, 31
 - jewelry, prohibition, 33
 - outer clothing, 33
- Close**
 - definition, 3
- Clothes washers and dryers**
 - availability, 89

- location for contamination prevention, 90
- Clothing**
 - outer, of employees, clean condition, 34
- Cloths**
 - for use with raw foods of animal origin, treatment, 51
 - for wiping food spills, criteria, 51
 - single-use disposable sanitizer wipes, 51
- Code**
 - applicability, 139
- Code of Federal Regulations.**
 - See CFR
- Cold Holding of potentially hazardous food, 63**
- Cold holding of time/temperature control for safety food**
 - frozen food, slacking, thawing, cooling, cold holding, 62
- Cold-plate beverage cooling devices, separation from stored ice, design, and construction, 83**
- Color additive, 2**
 - labeling, unapproved, 43, 49, 71
- Commercially processed food, date marking, 64**
- Commingle**
 - definition, 4
- Comminuted**
 - definition, 4
 - meats (hamburger), fish cooking time/temperature, 56
- Common name, 49**
- Communicable. See infectious agent**
- Community or individual facility for disposal of refuse, recyclables, and returnables, 120**
- Compactor**
 - on-site, 118
- Compliance with code, responsibility of permit holder, 143**
- Compliance with Code, responsibility of permit holder, 140**
- Compliance with Food Law, 36**
- Condenser unit, separation from food and food storage space, 83**
- Condiments**
 - protection from contamination by consumers, 54
- Conditional employee**
 - definition, 4
 - PIC responsibility to report employee illness or diagnosis to regulatory authority, 29, 146
- Conditioning device**
 - design, 110
 - location, 111
- Confidentiality**
 - protection, 143
- Confirmed disease outbreak**
 - definition, 4
- Construction**
 - equipment, single service and single use characteristics, 79
 - equipment, utensils, and food contact surfaces or equipment, materials for, 76
 - food establishment, plans and specifications, requirement, 141
 - inspection and approval, 143
 - mobile water tank and mobile food establishment water tank, 113
 - physical facilities, design and installation, 122
 - physical facilities, materials for, 121
 - plumbing system, 109
- Consumer**
 - advisory for animal foods served raw or undercooked, 28
 - advisory for animal foods served raw or undercooked, 72
 - consumer-owned container, refilling, 53
 - definition, 4
 - food on display, protection from contamination by, 54
 - information requirements, 28, 71
 - self-service operations, protection from contamination, 54
 - self-service, clean tableware for refills, 52
- Contact time, chemical sanitization of equipment**
 - food-contact surfaces and utensils, 101
- Container prohibitions for poisonous or toxic materials, 135**
- Containers**
 - food storage, common name identification, 49
 - poisonous or toxic materials
 - labeling and identification, 134*
 - use prohibition, 135*
 - working, common name identification, 134*
 - poisonous or toxic materials, storage, presence, 134
 - prohibition for re-use, 135
 - refilling in consumer self-service, 53
- Contaminated food**
 - disposition, 73

- preventing employee hand contamination of food, see *also Bare hand contact*, 46
- preventing employee repeated use of utensil for tasting food, 48
- prohibited re-service of returned food, 55
- unapproved additives, 49
- washing raw fruits and vegetables prior to use/service, 49
- Contaminated food, disposition, 73**
- Contamination**
 - prevention from hands, 46
 - prevention when tasting, 46
- Contamination of food**
 - after receiving, separation, segregation, and packaging, 48
 - glove use limitations, 52
 - soiled linens/napkins, limitations with food, 51
 - soiled tableware/returnables used improperly for consumer refills, 52
 - using ice as a coolant, 50
 - wiping cloths soiled, improperly stored, used, or laundered, 51
- Contamination of food after receiving, prevention, 46**
- Contamination prevention**
 - food storage protected from premises/miscellaneous sources, 53, 54
 - unpackaged food protected during preparation/service, 54
- Contamination prevention, location of equipment, clothes washers/dryers, and storage cabinets, 90**
- Contents**
 - Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Point (HACCP) plan, 140
- Control of foodborne disease transmission by employees, 151**
- Controlled atmosphere packaging. See Reduced oxygen packaging**
- Conversion of food establishment, plans and specifications, requirement, 145**
- Cook-chill packaging. See Reduced Oxygen Packaging**
- Cooking**
 - baluts, time/temperature, 56
 - destroying organisms of public health concern, 56
 - Eggs, raw, time/temperature, 56
 - equipment, cleaning frequency, 96, 97
 - mechanically tenderized and injected meats, 56
 - non-continuous of raw animal foods, 58
 - plant food for hot holding, 58
 - pork roasts, raw and cured (ham), time/temperature, 56
 - poultry, raw time/temperature, 56
 - ratites, 56
 - raw and undercooked animal food service variances, based on HACCP plan, 58
 - raw animal foods, time/temperature, 56
 - roast beef and corned beef, whole meat roasts, 56
 - stuffed or stuffing with fish, meat, pasta, poultry, and ratites, time/temperature, 56
 - whole roast meats, 56
- Cooking utensils. See Kitchenware**
- cooling, 28, 43, 50, 63, 87, 139**
- Cooling, 26, 83, 107**
 - capacity, food equipment, 87
 - cold-plate beverage cooling devices, 83
 - methods to limit growth of organisms of public health concern, 62
 - potentially hazardous cooked food, 62, See time/temperature control for safety food, 62
- Copper and copper alloys, use limitation in food contact and fittings, 77**
- Core item**
 - definition, 4
- Corned beef roasts**
 - minimum holding times for cooking, 56
 - oven parameters for cooking, 56
- Corned Beef Roasts**
 - cooking requireme3=201.17nts, 56
- Correction of priority violations**
 - time frame, timeliness, 150
 - verification and documentation, 150
- Correction of violations**
 - corrective action, failure to demonstrate compliance, 148
 - documenting information and observations, all code violations requiring, 148
 - priority item, or priority foundation item, time frame, 149
 - specifying time frame, 149
- Corrosion-resistant material**
 - definition, 5
- Cosmetics. See Personal care items**

- Counter guards. See Food display**
- Counter-mounted equipment**
 - cleanability, 90
 - clearance space, 91
 - definition, 5
 - elevation, 91
- Critical control point**
 - definition, 5
 - flow diagram, 142
 - knowledge demonstration by
 - person in charge, 25
 - monitoring, responsibility of
 - permit holder, 141
 - monitoring, responsibility of
 - permit holder, 146
 - standard operating procedures, 142
- Critical limit**
 - definition, 5
 - nonconformance,
 - documented in inspection report, 149
 - violations, timely correction, 149
- Cross connection**
 - water supply system,
 - prohibition, 112
- Cross contamination of food, protection from by separation and segregation, 48**
- Crustacea shells**
 - use limitation, 96
- Crystal Utensils**
 - lead limitations, 77
- Cultured dairy products, date marking exemption, 65**
- Cups, refilling in consumer self-service, 82, See also Tableware**
- Curing, variance specifications, 67**
- Cut leafy greens, definition, 5**
- Cut, infected. See Lesion, containing pus**
- Cutting Surfaces**
 - materials, 91
 - resurfacing, 91
- Data Plate**
 - warewashing machine, 84
- Date marking**
 - RTE, time/temperature
 - control for safety food
 - disposition, 66
 - shellstock, 45
- Date Marking**
 - ready to eat, exemptions, 64
 - ready to eat,
 - time/temperature control
 - for safety food, 64
- Dealer, definition, 5**
- Dealer's tag/label molluscan shellstock requirements, 44**
- Deli tissue, use to avoid contaminating food, suitable for RTE food, 46**
- Demonstration of knowledge, 25**
- Denial of Application**
 - for operating permit, notice, 145
- Design standard**
 - backflow prevention device, 109
- Design, construction, and installation**
 - equipment and utensils
 - accuracy, 79*
 - cleanability, 79*
 - durability and strength, 79*
 - physical facilities
 - cleanability, 122*
 - functionality, 123*
 - mobile water tank and mobile food establishment water tank, 113*
 - plumbing system, 109
 - sewage system, 116
- Design, construction, and installation of equipment and utensils**
 - acceptability, 87
 - functionality, 124
- Design, construction, and installation of plumbing system**
 - approved system, cleanable
 - fixtures, handwashing sink
 - installation, backflow
 - prevention and conditioning device, 109
- Detergent sanitizers**
 - warewashing equipment,
 - sanitizing step, 95
 - wet cleaning, 99
- Detergent sanitizing**
 - rinsing procedures, 100
- Detergents. See Cleaning agents**
- Deviation from Code**
 - documentation, 148
- Deviations from Code. See modifications, variance, waivers**
 - modifications, variance,
 - waivers, 140
- Devices. See Physical facilities**
- Diarrhea, reportable food employee symptom, 30**
- Disease or medical condition**
 - reporting responsibility, 25, 29, 146
- Disease ro medical condition**
 - reporting responsibility, 46
- Dish basket. See Basket**
- Dishes. See tableware**
- Dishwashing. See warewashing**
- Disinfection**
 - drinking water system, 106
 - mobile water tank and mobile food establishment water tank, 113
- Dispensing Equipment**
 - design and construction for
 - protection of equipment and food, 81
- Display. See Food display**

- Disposal facilities**
 - refuse, recyclables and returnables, 119
 - sewage, other liquid wastes, and rainwater, 116
- Disposal towels, 118**
- Disposition of ready -to-eat, potentially hazardous food, 65**
- Disposition of ready-to-eat, time/temperature control for safety food, 63, 66**
- Distressed merchandise**
 - segregation and location, 129
- Documentation**
 - freezing for parasites, 59
 - inspection report, 148
 - Reduced Oxygen Packaging (ROP) not requiring a variance, 68
 - timely correction of violation of priority item or priority foundation item, 149
 - variances, 140
 - verification/correction of violation, 150
- Dogs in food establishments**
 - patrol and sentry, 35, 131
 - pets, 35
 - pets, in outdoor dining areas, 132
 - service, 35
 - service animals, 131
- Dollies. See Case lot handling equipment**
- Doors**
 - common dining area, 124
 - equipment maintenance, 91
 - receptacles for refuse, recyclables, and returnables, 118
 - refuse receptacles, 118
 - toilet room, 130
 - vending machine, 86
- Double handwashing. See special handwashing procedures**
- Drain plugs**
 - for equipment and receptacles for refuse, recyclables, and returnables, 120
- Drainage**
 - of equipment compartments, 86
- Drainage System**
 - food establishment, design and installation, 116
- Drainboards**
 - capacity, 88
 - cleanability, 92
 - cleaning frequency, 92
 - warewashing, self-draining, 86
- Drains**
 - indirect, 116
 - liquid waste separation from ice, in ice machines/bins, 83
 - mobile sewage holding tank, 116
 - plugs for receptacles, waste handling units, 120
 - sewage, indirect, backflow prevention, 116
 - walk-in refrigerators, direct drain exception, 116
 - warewashing or culinary sink direct drain exception, 116
- Dressing area**
 - food storage prohibition, 54
- Dressing areas**
 - designation, 127
 - use by employees, 130
- Drinking by employees**
 - food contamination prevention, 34
- Drinking water**
 - bottled, source, 106
 - definition, 5
- Drinking water system**
 - approved, 112
 - flushing and disinfection, 112
- Drip prevention**
 - bearings and gear boxes, leakproof, 83
 - design and construction of ventilation hood systems, 81
 - dispensing equipment, protection of equipment and food, 81
 - equipment openings, closures, deflectors, 81
- Driving surfaces, 125, See Surface characteristics, outdoor**
- Dry cleaning methods**
 - equipment and utensils, 98
- Dry eggs, source, 43**
- Dry milk, source, 43**
- Dry storage area**
 - definition, 6
- Drying Agents**
 - criteria, 136
- Drying mops, proper storage after use, 129**
- Duckboards**
 - cleanability, 123
- Dustless methods of cleaning floors, 129**
- Duties, person in charge, 28**
- Easily cleanable**
 - definition, 6
- Easily movable**
 - definition, 6
- Eating by employees**
 - food contamination prevention, 34
- Effective date of Code, 139**
- Egg**
 - definition, 6
 - egg product definition, 7
 - hard boiled, not time/temperature control for safety definition, 22
 - restricted definition, 20
- Eggs**

- boiled. See potentially hazardous food definition*
- condition at receipt, 43
- cooking requirements*, 58
- cooling, 63
- lightly cooked or raw, 72
- liquid, frozen, and dry,
 condition at receipt, 43
- pasteurized at receipt, 43
- pasteurized, substitute for
 shell eggs, 49
- pooling or combining raw eggs
 before cooking, 49, 74
- served undercooked or raw,
 72
- service to highly susceptible
 populations, 74
- temperature on receipt, 42
- Eggs, shell, raw**
- cold holding requirements, 63
- condition on receipt, 42
- cooking requirements, 56
- cooling, 63
- labeling, 37
- Elderly. See Highly susceptible population**
- Emergency. See Imminent health hazard**
- Employee**
- accommodations, designated
 areas, 129
- definition**, 7
- dressing areas, 129
- eating, drinking, and tobacco
 use, designated areas, 34
- food contaminated by,
 disposition, 73
- hair restraint requirements,
 34
- hygiene, 34
- ill, exclusions and restrictions,
 30
- practices, supervision of, 28
- prevention of food
 contamination, 46
- responsibility to report illness,
 25
- serving high risk populations,
 exclusions and restrictions,
 30
- Enclosures for refuse,
recyclables, and returnables,
operation and maintenance,**
120
- EPA**
- definition, 7
- Equipment**
- acceptability, 87
- air-drying, 103
- assessment for code
 enforcement, 139
- can opener parts, removable
 and replaceable, 80, 91
- case lot handling, 86
- certification and classification,
 87
- cleaning criteria, 96
- cleaning frequency
 food-contact
 surfaces/utensils, 96
 warewashing, 92
- compartments, drainage, 86
- contact with food, 50
- cooling, heating and holding
 capacities, 87
- definition, 7
- design and construction, 79
- durability and strength, 79
- existing, 139, 146
- fixed elevation or sealing,
 installation, 90
- fixed, spacing or sealing,
 installation, 90
- food-contact surfaces and
 utensils, cleaning
 frequency, 97
- HACCP plan, 142
- hot oil filter accessibility and
 replacement, 80
- location for contamination
 prevention, 90
- maintenance, 93
- necessary replacement, 146
- openings, closures and
 deflectors, design and
 construction, 81
- plans, 141
- reassembly after cleaning, 103
- repair and adjustment, 91
- storage prohibitions, 104
- storing maintenance tools, 131
- Equipment and utensils**
- cleaned, storage prohibition,
 103
- cleaning agents and
 sanitizers, availability, 89
- cleaning frequency, 97
- dry cleaning methods, 99
- precleaning, 99
- rinsing after cleaning and
 sanitizing, 104
- rinsing procedures, 100
- sanitization, 101
- storage, 103
- warewashing procedures for
 alternative manual
 warewashing equipment,
 99
- Equipment openings, closures
and deflectors, design and
construction, 81**
- Equipment, plans, content
specifications, 141**
- Equipment, utensils, and linens**
- cleaning, 96
- design and construction, 79
- laundering linens, 101
- location and installation, 90
- maintenance and operation, 91
- materials for construction and
 repair, 76
- numbers and capacities, 87
- protection of clean items, 103
- sanitization of equipment and
 utensils, 101
- Escargot. See Fish**
- Exclude**

- definition, 7
- Exclusion of employee**
 - illness, 30
 - infection or disease, 30
 - removal, 151
- Exclusion order for infected or diseased employee, 151**
- Expiration time for time/temperature control for safety food, 64**
- Exposure**
 - infected food employee, 29
 - prevention when responding to clean-up vomiting and diarrheal events, 35
 - radiation leakage, microwave ovens not meeting safety standards, 91
 - time for sanitizing food-contact surfaces, equipment, utensils, 29, 101
- Facilities**
 - assessment for code enforcement, 139
 - disposal, recycling of waste, 120
 - for sewage, other liquid wastes, and rainwater, 117
 - necessary replacement, 146
 - on-premises for refuse, recyclables, and returnables, 117
 - use of laundry, 102
- Facility plans and specifications, submission and approval, 141**
- Faucet**
 - handwashing, 109
- FDA**
 - definition, 7
- Fee for operating permit, issuance criteria, 144**
- Fees**
 - permit renewal, 145
- Fever with sore throat, employee symptom, 29**
- Filtering Equipment**
 - hot oil, design and construction, 80
- Fingernails**
 - artificial, prohibition, 33
 - of employees, maintenance, 33
- First aid supplies in food establishments, storage, 138**
- Fish**
 - bait, live or dead, storage, 132
 - consumer self-service, 55
 - cooking requirements*, 58
 - definition, 7
 - frozen by supplier, freezing records, 60
 - immersion in ice or water, 50
 - intended for raw consumption, 36
 - lightly cooked or raw, aquacultured, exemption, 59, 69, 72
 - lightly cooked or raw, consumer advisory, 68, 72
 - other than molluscan shellfish, 39, 59
 - raw, storage, 42, 50
 - recreationally caught, 39
 - reduced oxygen packaging (ROP), 62, 68
 - use of clean equipment, 97
 - use of laundered gloves, 102
- Fitting or tubing, copper and copper alloys, use limitation, 77**
- Fixtures. See Physical facilities**
- Floor drains**
 - backflow prevention, 116
 - cleanability, 111
 - connection to sanitary sewer, 116
- Floor-mounted equipment**
 - clearance, 91
- Floors**
 - absorbent materials, use limitation, 130
 - and floor coverings, cleanability, 122
 - cleaning frequency, 129
 - dustless cleaning methods, 129
- Flow pressure valve, warewashing machine, 86**
- Flushing**
 - drinking water system, 106
 - mobile water tank and mobile food establishment water tank, 114
 - waste retention tanks, 117
- Fogging devices, cleaning the water reservoir, 112**
- Food**
 - additive, 33, 43, 49, 67, 71, 136
 - additive, color, 49, 71
 - additive, definition, 2
 - additives, 43, 49
 - characteristics, 36
 - contact with equipment and utensils, 50
 - contact with linens and napkins, 50
 - contact with water or ice, storage or display, 50
 - Contact with wiping cloths, 51
 - contaminated, 73
 - cooked, potentially hazardous, cooling, 62
 - cooked, raw animal food, 56
 - damaged, spoiled, or recalled, storage, 48, 129
 - definition, 8
 - destruction of organisms of public health concern, 56
 - establishment, application for permit, 143
 - Food allergen, major, definition, 13
 - frozen, storing, slacking, thawing, 62
 - hermetically sealed, 39
 - honest presentation, 1, 71, 139

- identity, presentation, and on-premises labeling, 36
- identity, presentation, and on-premises labeling, 71
- labeling, 36, 71
- limitation of growth of organisms of public health concern, 61
- packaged labeling, 71
- packaging and segregation, 48
- protection from contamination, 46
- ready-to-eat,
 - time/temperature control for safety, on-premises preparation, date marking, 64
- ready-to-eat,
 - time/temperature control for safety, disposition, 64
- specialized preparation
 - methods, variance requirements, 45
- standards of identity, 71
- storage, 53
- temperature and time control,
 - limiting growth of organisms of public health concern, 62
- time/temperature control for safety hot and cold holding, 63
- time/temperature control for safety, HACCP plan, 141
- time/temperature control for safety, preparation,
 - temperature at receipt, 42
- vended, potentially hazardous,
 - original container, 54
- Food allergy, awareness, 26, 29**
- Food cart. See Food establishment, definition, mobile**
- Food Code**
 - intent, 1
 - standards, 1
 - statement, 1
 - title, 1
- Food containers**
 - placement in coolong or cold holding equipment, 63
- Food contamination**
 - by persons, discarding, 73
 - by unclean utensils and equipment, 50
 - prevention by employees, 34, 46
 - protection after receiving, 46
- Food display**
 - preventing contamination by consumers, 54
- Food employee, 8**
 - definition, 8
 - responsibility to report illness, 29
- Food establishment**
 - definition, 8
 - identity information, 144
 - permit to operate, 146
 - plans and specifications for construction, conversion, or remodeling, 141
- Food guards. See Food display**
- Food management, plans, 141**
- Food package integrity, 43**
- Food processing plant, definition, 12**
- Food processing, variance required, 67**
- Food protection manager certification, 26, 27**
- Food reheated in a microwave oven, requirements, 61**
- Food safety**
 - control measures, HACCP plan, 12
 - intent of Food Code, 1
 - purpose of Food Code, 1
- Food source**
 - compliance with food law, 36
 - original containers and records, 44
- Food specific container for refilling returnables, 52**
- Food specification for receiving Molluscan shellfish, 44**
- Food specifications for receiving, 43**
 - eggs, 43
 - ice, 43
 - package integrity, 43
 - temperature, 43
- Food storage**
 - preventing contamination, 53
 - prohibited areas, 54
- Food storage containers**
 - identification of food, 49
- Food temperature measuring device**
 - accessibility, 89
 - calibration, 95
 - cleaning criteria, 97
 - cleaning frequency of equipment, 97
 - definition, 21
 - design and construction, 79
- Food vending location. See Food establishment**
- Food vending location/areas**
 - outdoor, overhead protection, 125
- Food volume, proposed, plans, 141**
- Food, potentially hazardous**
 - temperature at receipt, 42
- Food, ready-to-eat, time/temperature control for safety**
 - date marking, 64
 - disposition, 65
- Foodborne disease**
 - outbreak, definition, 8
 - prevention, knowledge, 25
- Foodborne illness**
 - transmission by employees, prevention, 151

- Food-contact surface**
 - "V" threads, use limitation, 80
 - cast iron equipment, use limitation, 76
 - clean, 96
 - cleanability, 79
 - cleaning frequency of equipment, 97
 - construction materials, 76
 - definition, 8
 - design and construction, cleanability, 79
 - galvanized metal equipment, use limitation, 77
 - lead, use limitation, 77
 - linens and napkins, use limitation, 51
 - lubricating, 103, 137
 - sanitization criteria, 101
 - sanitization frequency, 101
 - sanitization methods for equipment, 101
 - wood, use limitation, 77
- Food-contact surfaces**
 - wet cleaning methods for equipment, 99
- Food-contact, copper, use limitation, 77**
- Foot candles. See lighting**
- Fork lifts. See case lot handling equipment**
- Forks. See Tableware**
- Freezing to destroy organisms of public health, 59**
- Frog. See Fish**
- Frozen eggs**
 - condition at receipt, 43
- Frozen food**
 - condition at receipt, 42
 - limiting growth of organisms of public health concern, 61
 - maintain frozen, 61
 - shipped frozen, received frozen, 42
- Fruits, raw**
 - Washing, 48
 - whole or cut, immersion in ice or water, 50
 - whole, uncut, storage, 48
- Fruits, raw plant food**
 - cooking, 58
 - preventing contamination after receiving, 48
 - sulfite restriction, 49
- Galvanized metal**
 - use limitation for tensils and food-contact surfaces of equipment, 77
- Game animal**
 - commercially raised for food, 40
 - cooking requirements, 56
 - definition, 12
 - donation of, 41
 - exotic species, 40
 - limitations as a food source, 40
 - wild, field-dressed, limitations as food source, 40
- Garbage. See Refuse**
- Gastrointestinal illness, symptoms of employee, 29, 47**
- Gauge cock. See Flow pressure valve**
- General use pesticide**
 - definition, 12
- Gloves**
 - cloth, laundering frequency, 102
 - donning, 32
 - single-use, 23, 29, 46, 52
 - slash resistant, 52
 - use limitation, 52
- Grade A standards**
 - definition, 12
- Grease traps**
 - in food establishment drainage systems, 116
- HACCP plan**
 - compliance, responsibility of permit holder, 146
- conformance, maintaining and providing records, 140
- contents, 142
- criteria, reduced oxygen packaging, 70
- definition, 12
- knowledge by person in charge, 25
- variances, 140
- Hair restraints for employees**
 - effectiveness, 34
- Hamburger**
 - cooking, 56
- Hand antiseptics, 32**
- Hand antiseptics, 47**
- Hand drying**
 - cleaning procedure, 31
- Hand drying provision, 126**
- Hand, employee**
 - clean condition, 31
- Handling**
 - kitchenware, 104
 - single-service and single-use articles, 104
 - tableware, 104
- Hands and arms of employees**
 - when to wash, 32
- Hands, employee**
 - cleaning procedure, 31
- Hands, employees**
 - alternative procedure to no bare hand contact, 46
 - hand antiseptics, 32
 - minimizing contact with food, 46
 - when to wash, 32
 - where to wash, 32
- Handwashing**
 - cleanser, availability, 126
 - food employees, 31, 46
 - signage, 126
- Handwashing facilities**
 - cleanability, 109
 - location and placement, 111, 128
 - maintaining and using, 112

- numbers and capacities, 110, 126
- operation and maintenance, 112
- use required, 31
- water temperature, 109
- Handwashing sink**
 - automatic, 31
 - cleaning frequency, 130
 - definition, 12
 - design and construction, 109
 - prohibition, any other purpose, 112
 - prohibition, any other use, 130
- Harvester's tag/label, requirements, 44**
- Hazard**
 - definition, 12
- Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point. See HACCP plan**
- Health hazard, imminent**
 - definition, 12
 - discontinuance of operations and reporting requirement, 150
 - resumption of operations, regulatory approval, 150
 - summary suspension of operations, 150
- Health hazards**
 - prevention, code application, additional requirements, 139
- Heat lamp**
 - shield, 123
- Heater**
 - for manual warewashing equipment, 85
- Heating, capacity, food equipment, 87**
- Hermetically sealed container**
 - cleaning before opening, 48
 - definition, 12
 - food, source, 39
 - reheating for hot holding, 60
- Highly susceptible population**
 - additional safeguards, pasteurized foods, prohibited food and re-service, 73
 - consumer advisory, 72
 - definition, 12
 - permit application contents, 144
- Holding capacity, food equipment, 87**
- Holding tank. See Sewage, holding tank**
- Holding time, minimum**
 - comminuted meats, 56
 - cooking, roast beef and corned beef, 56
- Hollowware. See Tableware**
- Homes and living/sleeping quarters, private, use prohibition, 125**
- Homes and living/sleeping quarters, use prohibition, 28**
- Honest presentation, 1**
- Honest presentation, intent of Food Code, 1**
- Hood. See ventilation systems**
- Hooks, slab bacon, 48**
- Hot holding**
 - plant food, 58
 - reheating, 60
- Hot Holding**
 - of potentially hazardous food, 60
- Hot water**
 - quantity and availability, 107
 - sanitization of equipment food-contact surfaces and utensils, 85
 - warewashing operations, manual, 85, 92, 101
 - warewashing operations, mechanical, 101
 - wet cleaning of equipment food-contact surfaces and utensils, 99
- Hygienic practices of employees**
 - food contamination prevention, 34
 - hair restraints, 34
 - handling animals, prohibition, 35
- Ice**
 - as exterior coolant, prohibited as ingredient, 50
 - cooling method, 63
 - defined as food, 8
 - dispensing equipment, 81
 - exterior cooling, 43
 - source, 43
 - storage or display of food in contact with, 50
- Ice units, separation of drains, 83**
- Identity standards for food, 71**
- Identity, presentation and on-premises, 71**
- Illness of employee, investigation, 151**
- Illness prevention**
 - intent of Food Code, 1
- Imminent health hazard**
 - ceasing operating plan, 150
 - definition, 12
 - resumption of operations, 150
- Incinerator for solid waste, 120**
- Individual sewage disposal system**
 - disposal through approved system, 117
- Indoor areas, materials, 121**
- Infant formula**
 - definition, 72
 - restrictions, 72
- Infection, employee, symptom, 146**
- Ingredients, HACCP plan, 141**
- Injected**
 - definition, 13
- In-place cleaning. See CIP definition**
- Insect control**

- devices, design, and installation, 124
- food establishments, poisonous or toxic materials, 135
- maintenance, premises free of live and dead insects, harborage conditions, litter, 131
- outer openings protected, 124
- Insects, dead or trapped, removal, 131**
- In-Shell product, definition, 13**
- Inspection and cleaning port, mobile water tank, 113**
- Inspection order**
 - access to premises and records, 148
- Inspection port, enclosed water system, 113**
- Inspection report**
 - acknowledgement of receipt, 149
 - confidentiality of trade secrets, 143
 - contents, 148
 - corrective action timeframe, 149
 - documentation, 148
 - issuance, 149
 - public information, 149
 - refusal to sign
 - acknowledgement, 149
- Inspection, preoperational, 143, 145**
- Inspections, preoperational, 143**
- Installation**
 - equipment, 90
 - plumbing system, 109
- Institutional food service. See Food establishment, highly susceptible population**
- Intact meat, definition, 13**
- Interstate Certified Shellfish Shippers List.**
 - sources of molluscan shellfish, 39
- Intestinal illness of employee, 29, 47**
- Iodine solutions**
 - chemical sanitization, 94
- Irreversible registering temperature indicator**
 - provided onsite, 89
 - utensil surface temperature, 89, 101
- Jaundiced employee**
 - exclusions and restrictions, 30
- Jewelry**
 - medical alert, 33
 - prohibition, 33
- Juice**
 - definition, 13
 - packaged in food
 - establishment, 61
 - prohibition of copper or copper alloys (i.e. brass), in contact with, 77
 - service to highly susceptible populations, 73
 - treated/treating, 44, 61
 - warning label, 61
- Junctures, floor and wall, coved and enclosed or sealed, cleanability, 122**
- Justification, variances, 140**
- Kick plates, removable, design and construction, 80**
- Kitchenware**
 - definition, 13
 - handling, 78, 88, 104
- Knives. See Tableware**
- Label, common name on food container, 49**
- Labeling**
 - compliance with law, 71
 - eggs not treated to destroy all *Salmonellae*, 37
 - first aid supplies, 134, 137
 - food identity, presentation and on-premises, 71
 - food labels, 71
 - identification, 134
 - juice warning label, 61
 - major food allergen, 71
 - molluscan shellstock requirements, 44, 45
 - packaged food, 36
 - personal care items, 134, 138
 - poisonous or toxic materials and personal care items, 134
- Lamb**
 - consumer self-service, 55
 - rare or raw, 72
 - raw, storage, 48
 - use of clean equipment, 97
 - use of laundered gloves, 102
- Landedfills for solid waste, 120**
- Laundering linens**
 - criteria, 101
 - frequency, 102
 - mechanical washing, 102
 - methods, 102
- Laundry facilities, use limitations, 102**
- Lavatories. See Handwashing facilities**
- Law**
 - definition, 13
- Layout, proposed, plans, 141**
- Lead limitation in ceramic, china, crystal, and decorative utensils, 77**
- Leafy greens, cut, 5, 18, 22**
- Lesion, containing pus, 30**
- License**
 - definition, 13
- License holder**
 - definition, 13
- Light Bulbs, protective shielding, 123**
- Light intensity, 127**
- Linens**
 - definition, 13
 - laundering criteria, 102
 - laundering methods, 102

- mechanical washing methods, 102
- soiled, storage methods, 102
- storage after cleaning, 104
- storage prohibitions, 104
- use limitation, 51
- Linens and napkins, use**
 - limitation for food-contact surfaces, 51
- Liquid food or ice, dispensing equipment, design and construction, 81**
- Liquid food vending machines, waste receptacle, 82**
- Liquid waste**
 - capacity and drainage, mobile holding tank, 116
 - drain lines, design and construction, 83
 - drain lines, design and construction, ice units, 83
 - other than sewage, disposal facility, 117
 - products from vending machines, 86
 - service sink availability, 127
- Listeria monocytogenes**
 - control growth of, for ROP, 68
- Litter, removal, 131**
- Living/sleeping quarters, separation, 125**
- Loading soiled items, warewashing machine, 99**
- Location, grease trap, 116**
- Lockers**
 - designation, 129
 - location, 129
 - using, 130
- Lubricants, incidental food contact, criteria, 137**
- Lubricating food-contact surfaces, 137**
- Maintenance. See also Operation and maintenance**
 - equipment, operation, 91
 - equipment, storage, 131
- refuse areas and enclosures, 120
- tools, cleaning, 130
- Major food allergen, definition, 13**
- Management and personnel**
 - employee health, 28
 - hygienic practices, 34
 - personal cleanliness, 31, 32
 - supervision, 25
- Manual Warewashing. See Warewashing**
- Manufacturer's dating information**
 - manufacturer's use-by dates, 64
 - no concealment or alteration, 72
- Manufacturers' dating information, 72**
- Materials. See also Physical facilities**
 - construction and repair, surface characteristics, 121
 - HACCP plan, 142
 - mobile water tank and mobile food establishment water tank, 113
- Mats, floor, cleanability, 123**
- Meal portions, individual, from bulk container, 48**
- Meat**
 - cooking requirements, 37
 - cured, 65
 - customer self-service, 54
 - definition, 14
 - rare or raw, 72
 - raw or undercooked, consumer advisory, 72
 - raw, storage, 48
 - use of clean equipment, 97
 - use of laundered gloves, 102
- Mechanical warewashing. See warewashing**
- Mechanically tenderized**
 - cooking time/temperature, 56
- definition, 14
- Reporting disease**
 - by food employee and applicant, 26
- Medical condition of employee, 26**
- Medical history of ill employee, 151**
- Medicines in food establishments. See also Personal care items**
 - restriction and storage, 137
- Menu items, consumer advisory, 72**
- Meringue, 49, 73**
- mg/L**
 - definition, 14
- Microwave oven**
 - cooking, 58
 - reheating food, requirements, 61
 - safety standards, 62
- Microwave ovens**
 - cleaning frequency, 98
- Milk and milk products**
 - cooling, 43
- Milk and Milk Products**
 - pasteurized at receipt, 43
 - source, 39
- Milk, fluid, and milk products**
 - cooling, 63
 - dispensing tube, 95
 - source, 39
 - temperature at receipt, 42
- Mixing valve, handwashing lavatory, 109**
- Mobile facility, alternative water supply, 113**
- Mobile food establishment**
 - application for permit, 143
 - sewage holding tank, capacity and drainage, 116
 - waste removal, 117
 - water tank, inlet, 114
- Mobile water tank and mobile food establishment**

- water tank
 - design and construction, 113*
 - flushing and disinfection, 114*
 - materials, 113*
- Mobile water tank and mobile food establishment water tank**
 - inlet and outlet, 114
 - numbers and capacities, 114
 - operations and maintenance, 114
- Modifications. See variance and waivers**
 - Code application, 140
 - conformance with approved procedures, 140
- Molluscan shellfish**
 - commingled, 44
 - cooling after receipt, 63
 - definition, shellstock, 20
 - definition, 14
 - definition, dealer, 5
 - definition, in-shell product, 13
 - definition, shucked shellfish, 21
 - lightly cooked or raw, 72
 - maintaining identification, 45
 - packaging and identification, 44
 - prohibition, removing from original container, 44
 - recreationally caught, prohibition, 39
 - shellstock and in-shell display labeling, 44
 - tank, display, 44
 - tank, storage, 67
 - tanks, use limitations, 83
 - temperature at receipt, 42
 - variance, 83
- Molluscan Shellfish**
 - cooking requirements, 58*
 - original container, requirements, 44
 - shucked, original container, labeling, 44
 - source, 39
- Molluscan shellstock**
 - condition on receipt, 44
 - cooling, 62
- Mollusk. See fish**
- Mollusk shells, use limitation, 96**
- Mops, drying, 130**
- Mouthwash. See personal care items**
- Moveability, case lot handling equipment, 53***
- Moveable. See Easily moveable definition**
- Multiuse utensils and food-contact surfaces, construction materials, characteristics, 76**
- Mushrooms, cultivated wild species, 39**
- Mussels, lightly cooked or raw, 58, See Molluscan shellfish***
- Napkins**
 - cloth, laundering frequency, 102
 - use limitation, 51
- Napkins, cloth, laundering frequency, 102, See also Linens**
- National Shellfish Sanitation Program**
 - Guide for the Control of Molluscan Shellfish, 39
- National Shellfish Sanitation Program Guide for the Control of Molluscan Shellfish**
 - molluscan shellfish, source identification, 44
- Nonconformance**
 - critical limits of HACCP plan, 149
 - documenting findings by regulatory authority, 148
- Non-continuous cooking**
 - definition, 15
- Non-continuous cooking criteria, 58**
- Nondrinking water, quality, 112**
- Nonfood contact surfaces**
 - design and construction, 80
- Nonfood-contact surface**
 - cleaning criteria, 96
 - cleaning frequency, 99
 - construction materials, characteristics, 78
- Notice of denial of application for operating permit, 145**
- Nutrition labeling, 71**
- Nuts in shell**
 - storage, exception, 48
- Nuts in shell, storage, 78***
- Odors**
 - mechanical ventilation, 127
 - multiuse equipment materials, 76
 - refuse removal frequency, 120
 - single-service/use article materials, 78
- Oewter, use limitation for Food-contact surfaces, 77**
- Off-premises**
 - delivery and consumption of time/temperature control for safety food, application for permit, 144
- Oil equipment**
 - "V" threads, 80
 - filtering, 80
- on-site cleaning of returnables, refilling, 52**
- Openings, to outdoors, protection against insects and rodents, 124**
- Openings, vending machines, design and construction, 86**
- Operating permit, food establishment**
 - applicant qualifications and responsibilities, 144
 - application contents, 144

- conditions for retention, responsibilities, 146
- converted establishment, 146
- new establishment, 146
- notice of denial of application, 145
- prerequisite, 143
- remodeled establishment, issuance criteria, 145
- Operating plans and specifications, submission and approval, 141**
- Operating procedures, standard HACCP, 142**
- plans, 142
- Operation and maintenance**
 - mobile water tank and mobile food establishment water tank, 116
 - physical facilities, 129
 - plumbing system, 111
- Operation and maintenance**
 - sewage system, 116
- Operations**
 - resumption after suspension, 150
 - suspension for imminent health hazard, 150
- Organisms of public health concern**
 - destruction, 56
 - growth limitation, 61, 62, 67
- Organisms of public health concern destruction, 58, 59, 60, 61**
- Organisms of public health control**
 - growth limitation, 62
- Outdoor areas, materials, 121**
- Outdoor refuse area, curbed and graded to drain, 125**
- Outdoor walking and driving surfaces**
 - graded to drain, 125
- Outside Receptacles for refuse, recyclables, and returnables, design and construction, 118**
- Outside storage of refuse, recyclables, and returnables, prohibitions, 119**
- Oven**
 - cooking temperatures, 56
 - microwave, 58, 61, 62, 91
- Overhead protection, for outdoor food vending and servicing areas, 125**
- Overwraps, colored, for food, limitations, 71**
- Oysters, lightly cooked or raw, 58, See also Molluscan shellfish**
- Package Integrity, 43**
- Packaged**
 - definition, 15
- Packaged food**
 - labeling, 36
 - labels, compliance with law, 36
 - prevention from
 - environmental contamination, 53
 - raw fruit and vegetable
 - separation and segregation, 48
 - separation and segregation from unpackaged food, 48
- Packaging and identification of shucked molluscan shellfish, 44**
- Packaging, reduced oxygen definition, 18**
- Packaging, reduced oxygen conditions (ROP)**
 - not requiring a variance, 68
 - requiring a variance, 67
- Packaging, reduced oxygen packaging**
 - HACCP plan and variance criteria, 67
- Pallets. See Case lot handling equipment**
- Parasite Destruction**
 - in fish by freezing, 59
- Parts per million. See mg/L**
- Patrol dogs**
 - handling by employees, prohibition and exception, 35
- Permit**
 - definition, 15
 - denial, 146
 - not transferable, 147
- Permit holder**
 - agreement, replacement of facilities or equipment, 139
 - definition, 15
 - posting in food establishment, responsibility, 146
 - responsibilities for permit retention, 146
- Person**
 - definition, 15
- Person in charge**
 - definition, 15
 - demonstration of knowledge, 25
 - duties, 28
 - responsibilities, 28
- Person in Charge**
 - assignment, 28
- Personal care items**
 - definition, 15
 - first aid supplies, storage, 138
 - in food establishments, storage, 138
 - labeling and identification, 134
 - medicines, restriction and storage, 137
 - operational supplies and applications, 134
 - personal cleanliness, 31
 - stock and retail sale, 138
- Personal cleanliness, 31**
- Personal medications. See Medicines**
- Personnel, supervision, 25**

- Pest control, 131. See also**
Insect control; rodent control
 outer opening protected, 124
- Pesticides**
 application, 135
- Pesticides in food**
establishments. See also
Poisonous or toxic materials
 bait stations, 137
 restricted use, conditions of
 use, 137
 restricted use, criteria, 137
 tracking powders, 137
- Pests, dead or trapped, removal,**
 131
- Pets in group residence dining**
areas
restrictions, 132
- pH**
 chemical sanitization of
 warewashing equipment,
 93
 definition, 16
- Physical facilities**
 cleaning
floors, dustless methods,,
129
frequency and restrictions,
129
 cleaning frequency, 129
 controlling pests, 131
 definition, 16
 design, construction, and
 installation, 122
 dressing rooms and lockers,
 using, 130
 drying mops, 130
 handwashing laboratories,
 maintaining and using, 130
 location and placement, 128
 maintaining premises, 131
 maintenance and operation,
 129
 maintenance tools, preventing
 contamination, 130
 materials for construction and
 repair, 121
 minimizing attractants and
 contaminants on floors, 129
 numbers and capacities, 126
 pests, controlling, 124, 131
 pests, dead or trapped,
 removal, 131
 prohibiting animals, 131
 repairing, 129
 storage, of maintenance tools,
 131
 toilet room doors, closing, 130
 ventilation systems, nuisance
 and discharge prohibition,
 130
- Physical facilities**
 floor cleaning, dustless
 methods, 129
- Pickle barrels. See single-use**
articles
- Plans and specifications for food**
establishment
 contents, 141
 facility and operating,
 requirement, 141
- Plastic tubs, buckets. See**
single-use articles
- Plates. See single-use articles**
- Plumbing fixture**
 definition, 16
- Plumbing system**
 air gap, 109
 backflow prevention, 26, 77,
 109, 111, 116
 conditioning device, design,
 110
 construction, 109
 definition, 16
 design, 109
 device, water system,
 inspection and service, 112
 handwashing laboratory,
 design and construction,
 109
 installation, 109
 location and placement, 111
 materials, 109
 numbers and capacities, 110
 operation and maintenance,
 112
- Poisonous or toxic material**
 boiler warer additives, criteria,
 136
- Poisonous or toxic materials**
 bait stations, rodent, 137
 chemical sanitizers, criteria,
 136
 chemicals for washing fruits
 and vegetables, criteria,
 136
 conditions of use in food
 establishments, 135
 containers, prohibition for
 food use, 135
 definition, 16
 drying agents, criteria, 136
 in food establishments, use
 conditions, 135
 knowledge by person in
 charge, 25
 lubricants, incidental food
 contact, criteria, 137
 pesticides, application, 135
 storage, separation, 134
 tracking powders, 137
- Pork**
 consumer self-service, 55
 cooking requirements, 56
 rare or raw, 72
 use of clean equipment, 97
 use of laundered gloves, 102
- Portable. See easily moveable**
- Potable water. See Drinking**
water
- Poultry**
 cooking requirements, 37
 customer self-service, 55
 definition, 16
 rare or raw, 72
 raw, storage, 37
 use of clean equipment, 96

- use of laundered gloves, 102
- Precleaning equipment and utensils, 99**
- Premises. See also Physical facilities**
 - definition, 17
 - maintenance, 131
- Presentation of food, 71**
- Preset tableware, handling, 104**
- Pressure spray, wet cleaning, 101**
- Pressure, water, 107**
- Primal cut**
 - definition, 17
 - storage on hooks or racks, 48
- Priority foundation item, definition, 17**
- Priority item, definition, 17**
- Private home**
 - approved food source, 38
 - unapproved food source, 36
- Private home, unapproved food source**
 - food operations, prohibited, 125
- Private Vehicles**
 - use for home delivery, 55
- Privately donated food, 37**
- Probe-type price and identification tags, 23**
- Processing, specialized, 67**
- Produce. See Fruits, raw; Vegetables, raw**
- Prosthetic device, cleaning, 31**
- Public health protection, inspection report, 139**
- Public sewage treatment plant, disposal through approved facility, 117**
- Public water system**
 - definition, 17
- Pushcart. See Food establishment, definition, mobile**
- Quaternary ammonium compound, chemical sanitization, 94**
- Racks**
 - case lot handling, 86
 - meat storage, 48
 - warewasher, 99
 - warewashing, 85, 88, 92, 99
- Rainwater**
 - disposal facility, 117
- Rapid**
 - cooling, 28, 62
 - growth. See Potentially hazardous food definition*
 - reheating, 61
- Ratites**
 - game animal, 12
- Raw animal foods, non-continuous cooking, 58**
- Ready-to-eat food**
 - consumer self-service, utensils and dispensers, 55
 - definition, 18
 - time/temperature control for safety
 - date marking, 64*
 - time/temperature control for safety food, date marking, disposition, 64
- Reassembly of equipment after cleaning, 103**
- Receptacles for refuse, recyclables, and returnables**
 - outside receptacles, design and construction, 118
 - prohibited in vending machines, 118
- Receptacles for refuse, recyclables, and returnables**
 - capacity and availability, 118
 - cleaning and maintenance, 118
 - covering, 119
 - design and construction, 119
 - drain plugs, 120
 - equipment and storage, 129
 - location, 119
 - maintenance, 120
 - removal, 120
- Reconstituted food cooling, 63**
- Records**
 - availability, responsibility of permit holder, 146
 - failure to provide, 149
 - fish, freezing raw, 60
 - HACCP plan, contents, 140
 - HACCP plan, demonstrate conformance, 142
 - molluscan shellstock, 37*
 - Molluscan shellstock, 44
 - plans, standard operating procedures, 140, 142
 - regulatory authority allowed access for inspection, 148
 - water system service schedule, 112
- Recyclables. See Refuse Recycling facilities, 119**
- Redeeming machines, location, 119**
- Reduced oxygen packaging**
 - conditions requiring a variance, 67
 - definition, 19
 - HACCP only, conditions not requiring a variance, 68
 - HACCP plan, not required, 70
 - thawing ROP frozen fish, 62
- Refilling**
 - clean tableware, 52
 - consumer self-service, using facilities, 82
 - returnables, 52
- Refrigeration, cooling and cold holding, 63**
- Refusal to sign acknowledgement of inspection reports receipt, 149**
- Refuse. See Refuse, recyclables, and returnables**
 - definition, 19

- Refuse, recyclables, and returnables**
 cleaning implements and supplies, 119
 cleaning receptacles, 120
 design and construction, 117
 enclosure, maintenance, 120
 equipment, and receptacles, location, 119
 facilities for disposal and recycling, 120
 facilities, on the premises, 117
 indoor storage area, design, 117
 location, 119
 outdoor storage areas, construction materials, 117
 outdoor storage surface, design and construction, 117
 removal, 120
 storage, operation, and maintenance, 119
 storage, outside, prohibitions, 119
 toilet room receptacle, covered, 118
- Regulatory authority**
 definition, 19
 responsibilities for permit issuance, 146
- Reheating**
 food from a hermetically sealed container, 60
 hot holding, temperature requirements, 60
 ready-to-eat food, requirements, 60
- Reinstatement, excluded or restricted employee, 31**
- Reminder, definition, 19**
- Remodeling of a food establishment, plans and specifications, requirements, 141**
- Removal, refuse, recyclables, or returnables, 120**
- Responsibilities**
 person in charge reporting ill employee, 146
- Reporting, imminent health hazard, 146**
 by permit holder, 146
- Re-service**
 definition, 19
 food, HSP, 75
- Reservice of Food**
 unopened packaged food, unused food, prohibition, 55
- Reservice of unopened packaged food and unused food, prohibition, 55**
- Responsibilities**
 permit holder for ceasing operations, 146
 permit holder for permit retention, 146
 regulatory authority for permit issuance, 146
 rights and authorities, person in charge, 28
- Restaurant. See Food establishment**
- Restrict**
 definition, 20
- Restricted egg**
 definition, 20
- Restricted use pesticide**
 definition, 20
- Restriction**
 food employee, 151
 ill employees, 30
 infected or diseased employee, 151
 poisonous or toxic materials, 135
- Resumption of operations, 150**
- Retail food store. See Food establishment**
- Retention tank, 117**
- Retirement home, 131**
- Returnables**
 onsite cleaning and refilling, 52
- Reuse of shells, prohibition, 96**
- Review of plans by regulatory authority, 145**
- Right of appeal, denial of application for operating permit, 145**
- Rinsing procedures, equipment and utensils, 100**
- Roast beef**
 minimum holding times for cooking, 56
 oven parameters for cooking, 56
- Roast corned beef**
 minimum holding times for cooking, 57
 oven parameters for cooking, 57
- Roasts, beef and pork**
 reheating, 60
- Rodent control, 131**
 in food establishments, poisonous or toxic materials, 135
 outer openings protected, 124
- Rodents, dead or trapped, removal, 131**
- Roe. See Fish**
- Roofs, protective barrier, 125**
- Rooms. See Physical facilities**
- Safe material**
 definition, 20
- Salad bars**
 monitoring by food employees, 55
 use of clean tableware, 29, 52
- Salad bars, monitoring by food employees, 55**
- Sample Report, private water system, 107**
- Sampling, water, nonpublic system, 107**

Sanitization

after cleaning, 101
 chemical, manual, 93
 chemical, warewashing
 equipment, 93
 definition, 20
 equipment and utensils, 101
 hot water temperatures
 manual, 93
 warewashing equipment, 93
 pressure, mechanical
 warewashing equipment,
 93

Sanitizing solution

detergent-sanitizer, 100

Sanitizing solutions

availability, 89
 chemical, determining
 concentration, 93
 chemical, minimum contact
 time, 101
 CIP equipment requirements,
 79
 criteria, 93, 136
 detergent-sanitizer, 88, 95
 maintained clean, 92
 testing device, chemical
 concentration, 95
 testing devices, availability,
 89
 warewashing equipment,
 automatic dispensing, 85
 wiping cloth storage, 51

Scallops. See Molluscan shellfish**Screening**

backflow prevention device,
 110
 outer openings protected, 124
 tank vent, 113
 vending machines, 87
 water conditioning device, 113

Seafood. See Fish**Sealed**

definition, 20

Seeing Eye dog. See Service animal**Self-draining warewashing sinks and drainboards, 86****Self-service**

clean tableware for refills, 52
 consumer, protection from
 contamination, 55
 handling of single-service and
 single-use articles, 104
 utensil availability, 89

Sentry dogs. See Patrol dogs**Service animal**

care and handling by
 employees, 35
 definition, 20
 handwashing after handling,
 35
 on premises, 131

Service sink

handwashing restriction, 32

Service sinks

availability, 127
 plumbing system, numbers
 and capacity, 111
 use limitation, 32

Servicing area

definition, 20
 outdoor, overhead protection,
 125

Serving dishes. See Hollowware**Sewage**

definition, 20
 disposal system, approved,
 design and construction,
 116
 disposal, conveying, 116
 holding tank, mobile, 116

Sewage, other liquid wastem and rainwater

drainage, 117
 waste retention tank, flushing,
 117

Sewage, other liquid wastes, and rainwater

backflow prevention, 116

conveying, 116
 disposal facility, 117
 establishment drainage
 system, design and
 installation, 116
 removal from mobile food
 establishments, 117

Shatterproof bulbs. See Light bulbs, protective shielding**Shellfish control authority**

definition, 20

Shellfish, shucked

packaging and identification,
 44

Shells, use limitation, 96**Shellstock**

condition when received, 44
 date marking, 65
 definition, 20
 maintaining identification, 45

Shielding, light, 123**Shucked shellfish**

definition, 21
 original container, 44
 packaging and identification,
 44
 records, maintaining, 45

Shutoff device, vending

machine, water or liquid food,
86

Single-service and single-use articles

construction materials,
 characteristics, 78
 definition, 21
 handling, 104
 location, 90
 prohibitions, 104
 required use, 95
 reuse limitation, 95
 storage after cleaning, 103

Sink compartment

requirements, manual
 warewashing, 87

Sink, handwashing. See

Handwashing facilities

- Sinks, warewashing**
 - cleaning agents, 92
 - self-draining, 86
 - use limitations, 92
- Slacking**
 - definition, 21
 - potentially hazardous frozen food, conditions, 62
- Slash-resistant gloves, 52**
- Sleeping quarters. See Living/sleeping quarters**
- Smoking. See Tobacco use by employees**
- Smooth**
 - definition, 21
- Sneezing, coughing, or a runny nose by employees**
 - food contamination prevention, 34
- Soiled tableware, handling, 104**
- Solder, use limitation for Food-contact surfaces, 77**
- Source, approved**
 - drinking water, 106
 - food, 36
 - molluscan shellfish, 39
- Spacing**
 - counter-mounted equipment, 90
 - fixed equipment, 90
 - poisonous or toxic material separation, 134
 - poisonous or toxic materials, retail sale, 138
- Spatulas, use to avoid contaminating food, 29**
- Specialized processing**
 - requirement, variance, 67
 - ROP without a variance, 68
- Sponges, use limitations, 77**
- Sprouts, seed**
 - as TCS, see Tim/temperature control for safety food, definition, 22
 - prohibition where highly susceptible population is served, 73
- Sprouts, seeds**
 - variance, 68
- Standards**
 - Food Code, 1
- Standards of identity, packaged food, 70**
- Steak tartare, 58**
- Steak tartare, consumer advisory, 58, 72**
- Steak, whole-muscle intact beef**
 - source, 37
- Steak, whole-muscle intact beef cooking, 58**
- Steam**
 - cleaning implements and supplies, 118
 - mixing valve, 109
 - ventilation, 127
- Storage**
 - cleaned equipment, utensils, linens and single-service and single-use articles, 103
 - first aid supplies in food establishments, 137
 - food contact with water or ice, 50
 - food containers, common name, 49
 - food, packaged and unpackaged, 48
 - fruits and vegetables in chemicals, 136
 - location prohibition, clean equipment, utensils, linens, and single-service and single-use articles, 90
 - maintenance tools, 130
 - medicines, 137
 - poisonous or toxic materials, separation, 134
 - refuse, recyclables, and returnables, 129
 - soiled linens, 102
 - stock and retail sale, display of poisonous or toxic materials, 138
- Storage areas for refuse, recyclables, and returnables**
 - capacity and availability, 119
 - designated, 119
 - indoor, construction and design, 117
 - outdoor, construction and design, 117
- Storage cabinets, location for contamination prevention, 90**
- Storing food to prevent cross contamination, 48**
- Studs, joists, and rafters**
 - cleanability, 123
 - moisture exposure prohibition, 123
- Stuffing, cooking, 56**
- Supervision of personnel**
 - demonstration of knowledge, 25
 - person in charge, 28
- Surface characteristics**
 - indoor areas, 121
 - outdoor areas, 121, 125
- Suspension, 150**
- Suspension**
 - operations, imminent health hazard, 150
- Tableware**
 - clean, consumer self-service, duties of PIC, 29
 - contamination prevention, handling, 104
 - definition, 21
 - for second portions and refills, 52
 - preset, handling, 104
 - soiled and clean, handling, 104
- Tag/label, for molluscan shellfish**
 - original container, 44
 - record keeping, 45
 - requirements, 44

- Take-home food containers,**
 - refilling limitations, 52
- Temperature - Food, 42**
- Temperature measuring device**
 - calibration, 95
 - definition, 21
- Temperature measuring devices**
 - accuracy, 80
 - design and construction, 79, 80, 84
 - food storage unit, air, 84
 - food, provided and accessible, 89
 - probe, small diameter, 89
 - scale, 80
 - warewashing machines, 85
 - warewashing, accessibility, 89
- Temperature, food**
 - cold and hot food holding, 63
 - cold and hot food, holding capacity, 87
 - cooking, allowance for bare hand with RTE, 46
 - cooking, plant food, 58
 - cooking, raw animal foods, 56, 58
 - cooking, whole meat roast, 56
 - cooling, 62
 - freezing, 59
 - frozen, 61
 - receiving, 42
 - reheating, 60
 - slacking, 62
 - steak, whole-muscle intact, 58
 - thawing, 62
- Temperature, warewashing**
 - sanitization, chemical, 93
 - sanitization, manual, hot water, 93
 - sanitization, mechanical, hot water, 93
 - wash solution, manual, 92
 - wash solution, mechanical, 93
- Temporary food establishment**
 - definition, 21
- Testing kit for sanitizing solutions, availability, 89**
- Thawing**
 - conditions, 62
 - potentially hazardous food, 62
- Threads, "V" type, 80**
- Three compartment sink, 87**
- Time as public health control for time/temperature control for safety food, 66**
 - in highly susceptible populations (HSO), 74
- Time/temperature control for safety food**
 - definition, 22
- Tobacco product, definition, 23**
- Tobacco use by employees**
 - food contamination prevention, 34
- Tofu, immersion in ice or water, 50**
- Toilet rooms**
 - convenience and accessibility, 128
 - doors, closing, 130
 - enclosed design and construction, 124
 - location of handwashing sinks, 111
 - receptacles for sanitary napkins, 118
 - storage prohibitions, 54, 89, 104
- Toilet tissue, availability, 127**
- Toilets and urinals**
 - number, 110, 127
 - use limitation, 110
- Tongs, use to avoid contaminating food, 46**
- Towels**
 - disposable, waste receptables, 118
 - disposable, waste receptacle, 127
- Tracking powder**
 - pesticide prohibition, 137
- Trade secrets**
 - confidentiality in inspection reports and submitted plans, 143
- Training**
 - competency of inspectors, 147
 - duties, employees received, 29
 - program HACCP plan, 141
 - program, HACCP plan, 58, 69, 74
 - program, reduced oxygen packaging (ROP), 69
- Transport**
 - case lot moving, 86
 - game animals, 40
 - insulated containers, 84
 - refuse, recyclables, and returnables, vehicles, 120
 - sewage vehicles, 116
 - soiled linens, 102
 - water vehicles, 107
- Tuna, 59, 60**
- Unnecessary**
 - items, 120, 131
 - ledges, projections and crevices, 80
 - persons, 28
- Urinals**
 - number, 110
 - use limitation, 110
- USDA, definition, 23**
- Utensil**
 - contact with food, 50
 - definition, 23
 - in-use storage, 50
 - storage between use, 50
- Utensils**
 - air drying, 103
 - cast iron, use limitation, 76
 - cleaning criteria, 97
 - cleaning frequency, 97
 - consumer self-service availability, 55
 - copper, use limitation, 77
 - durability and strength, 79

- galvanized metal, use
 - limitation, 77
- good repair and calibration, 95
- in-use and between use,
 - storage, 50
- lead, use limitation, 77
- multi-use construction
 - materials, 76
- nonstick coatings, non-scratching, 78
- precleaning, 99
- preventing contamination, 104
- racks, capacity, complete
 - immersion, 85
- sanitization, 101
- serving, food consumer self-service operations, 89
- storing, cleaned and sanitized, 103
- wet cleaning methods, 99
- wood, use limitation, 77
- Utility lines, cleanability, 122**
- Variance**
 - based on HACCP plan, 58
 - conformance with procedures, 140
 - cooking raw animal foods, 58
 - definition, 23
 - documentation, 140
 - modifications and waivers,
 - Code application, 140
 - molluscan shellfish tanks, 83
 - rationale, 140
 - regulatory authority, 140
 - requirement for HACCP plan, 140
 - requirement for specialized food processing methods, 67
- Vegetables, raw**
 - cooking, 58
 - seed sprouts, 48
 - segregation, preventing
 - contamination, 48
 - washing, 49
- whole or cut, immersion in ice or water, 50
- Vehicles for removal of refuse, recyclables, and returnables, 120**
- Vending machine**
 - condiments, packaging to
 - prevent contamination, 54
 - definition, 24
 - location, 24
 - potentially hazardous food,
 - original container, 54
- Ventilation**
 - cleaning, nuisance and
 - discharge prohibition, 130
- Ventilation systems**
 - adequacy, capacity, 89
 - drip prevention, design and
 - construction, 81
 - filters, design and
 - construction, 80
- Ventilation, mechanical, 127**
- Verification of correction of priority item or priority foundation item violation, 150**
- Violations**
 - documentation of findings, 148
 - notice to correct, 149
 - specifying correction timeline, 149
- Walk-in refrigerator**
 - carpeting prohibition, 122
 - drains, 116
- Wall, floors, and ceilings, cleanability, 122**
- Walls and ceiling coverings and coatings cleanability, 123**
- Walls, exterior, protective barrier, 125**
- Warewashing**
 - definition, 24
- Warewashing equipment**
 - chemical sanitizer,
 - concentration, 95
 - chemical sanitizer, use of
 - chemicals, 93
 - clean solutions, 92
 - cleaning agents, 92
 - cleaning frequency, 92
 - Warewashing equipment, manual**
 - alternative, 87
 - detergent-sanitizers for
 - chemical sanitization, 95
 - heaters and baskets, 85
 - hot water sanitization
 - temperatures, 93
 - sink compartment
 - requirements, 87
 - temperature measuring
 - devices, 89
 - wash solution temperature, 92
 - Warewashing equipment, manual alternative, 99**
 - Warewashing machines, mechanical**
 - automatic dispensing of
 - detergents and sanitizers, 85
 - automatic dispensing, visual
 - verification, 85
 - data plate operating
 - specifications, 84, 93
 - drain connection, 116
 - internal baffles, 85
 - pressure device, 81, 85
 - sanitization pressure, 93
 - temperature measuring
 - devices, 85
 - Warewashing methods**
 - loading of soiled items, 99
 - precleaning, 99
 - rinsing procedures, 100
 - Warewashing sinks**
 - alternative, 87
 - drainboards, self-draining, 86
 - use limitation, 92
 - Warnings**
 - by regulatory authority, 146
 - consumer, 72

- juice labeling, 61, 73
- Wash solution temperature**
 - manual warewashing, 92
 - mechanical warewashing, 92
- Washers and dryers, clothes**
 - availability, 89
- Washers and dryers, clothes**
 - location, 90
 - use limitation, 102
- Washing**
 - fruits and vegetables, 46, 49, 54, 136
 - hand washing sink, 110
 - linens, 102
 - methods, equipment, and utensils, 99
- Waste**
 - liquid, 116
 - solid, 117, 119
- Waste receptacle for disposable towels, 118**
- Waste receptacle for disposable towels, 127**
- Waste retention tank, flushing, 117**
- Water**
 - inlet/outlet, protective device, 115
 - nondrinking, 107, 112
 - pressure, 85, 95, 107
 - storage or display of food in contact with, 50
 - system flushing, 114
- Water conditioning device, 110**
- Water quality**
 - sampling, 107
 - standards, 106
- Water reservoir of fogging devices, cleaning, 112**
- Water source**
 - approved system, 106
 - bottled water, 106
 - capacity, 107
 - flushing and disinfection, 106
- Water supply, alternative, 108**
- Water system**
 - compressed air filter, 114
 - device, inspection and service, 112
 - flushing, 114
 - prohibition of cross connection, 112
 - public and nonpublic, 106, 107
- Water tank**
 - "V" type threads, use limitation, 113
 - hose fitting, protection, 114
 - hose, construction and identification, 114
 - inlet and outlet, sloped to drain, 114
 - pump and hoses, dedicated use, 115
 - vent, protected, 113
- Watertight joint, equipment and utensils, 81**
- Wet cleaning, equipment and utensils, 99**
- Whole-muscle, intact beef**
 - consuming undercooked, 37
 - cooking requirements*, 58
 - definition, 24
 - labeling, 37
- Windows, tight-fitting, 124**
- Wiping cloths**
 - air-drying locations, 103
 - laundering, 89, 102
 - stored in sanitizing solution, 51, 103
- Wiping Cloths**
 - use limitation, 51
- Wood, use limitation for food-contact surfaces, 77**
- Work cloths, laundering on premises, 89**
- Wrapped food**
 - honestly presented, 71
 - preventing contamination, 48
- Wrapped tableware, preset, 104**